

## SCHEDULE 1

### PROHIBITED GOODS–MISCELLANEOUS CONTENTS

#### PART II

*Note:* The goods in this Part are for convenience specified by reference to the classification system used by the Department of Trade and Industry for export control purposes.

#### GROUP 1

*Note:* Goods specified in the heads of this Group may also be specified in Groups 3E, 3F and 3G of this Part of this Schedule.

#### **Military aircraft and helicopters, Arms and related material, Ammunition, Military Stores and Appliances, and Security and Para-Military Equipment**

---

ML1	Small arms and machine guns, the following: and specially designed components therefor–  (a) Rifles, carbines, C revolvers, pistols, machine pistols and machine guns  (b) Smooth-bore C weapons specially designed for military use  (c) Weapons using C caseless ammunition  except– air weapons (other than those declared by the Firearms (Dangerous Air Weapons) Rules 1969(1) to be specially dangerous).
PL5018	Smooth-bore weapons other C than those specially designed for military use  except– air weapons (other than those declared by the Firearms (Dangerous Air Weapons' Rules 1969 to be specially dangerous).
PL5003	Mountings for machine guns C

---

(1) [S.I. 1969/47](#).

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

ML2	<p>Large calibre armament or weapons and projectors the following: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor–</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(a) Guns, howitzers, cannon, mortars, tank destroyers, projectile launchers, military flame throwers, recoilless rifles</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(b) Military smoke, gas and pyrotechnic projectors or generators</p>	<p>C</p> <p>C</p>
ML3	<p>Ammunition, including projectiles, and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor, for the equipment mentioned in entries ML1, ML2 and ML26</p>	C
PL5021	<p>Ammunition, including projectiles, and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor, for the equipment specified in entry PL5018</p>	C
ML4	<p>Bombs, torpedoes, rockets and missiles, the following: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor–</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(a) Bombs, torpedoes, grenades (including smoke grenades), smoke canisters, rockets, mines, missiles, depth charges, fire bombs, incendiary bombs and military demolition charges, devices and kits, pyrotechnic flare signals for military use, cartridges and simulators</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(b) Apparatus and devices specially designed for the handling, control,</p>	<p>A</p> <p>A</p>

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

activation, powering with one time operational output, launching, laying, sweeping, discharging, detonation or detection of items specified in head (a)

(c) Military fuel thickeners, including compounds (eg octal) or mixtures of such compounds (eg napalm) specifically formulated for the purpose of producing materials which, when added to petroleum products, provide gel-type incendiary material for use in bombs, projectiles, flamethrowers or other implements of war C

PL5019 Radomes specially designed to withstand a combined thermal shock greater than 41.8 kJ/m accompanied by a peak overpressure of greater than 49 kPa C

PL5005 Apparatus and devices specially designed for the refuelling or disruption of items specified in head (a) of entry ML4 in this Group and specially designed components therefor C

PL5006 Apparatus and devices specially designed for dealing with improvised explosive devices or with other explosive devices not specified in head (a) of entry ML4, and specially designed ODMA software therefor C

In this entry “improvised explosive devices” means devices placed or fabricated in an improvised manner incorporating destructive, lethal, noxious, pyrotechnic or incendiary chemicals, designed

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	to destroy, disfigure or harass. They may incorporate military stores, but are normally devised from non-military components.	
PL5026	Quartz crystals and assemblies thereof in worked, semi-finished, or mounted form, specially designed for equipment specified in entry ML4 in this Group, which have any of the following characteristics—	
	(a) Radiation hardened	C
	(b) An operating temperature range wider than 120° C	C
	(c) Rated to have an acceleration sensitivity of less than $1 \times 10^{-9}$ : of the operating frequency per g (where g=9.81 metres/sec <sup>2</sup> ) over a vibration test frequency range from 10 Hz to 2 KHz sinewave and with a maximum level of acceleration not exceeding 20 g	C
PL5024	Electrical pulsers capable of precisely timed, multiple initiations of explosives, controlled to ten microseconds or less, capable of delivering an output current greater than 100 amperes into a load of less than 40 ohms, and specially designed components and equipment therefor	C
ML5	Fire control systems and sub-systems, specially designed for military use, the following: and specially designed components and accessories and specially designed ODMA software therefor—	
	(a) Fire control, gun laying, night sighting, missile tracking and guidance equipment	A

	and target surveillance equipment	
	(b) Range, position and height finders, spotting instruments, detection, recognition or identification equipment and sensor integration equipment	A
	(c) Electronic, electro-optic, gyroscopic, acoustic and optical aiming or sighting devices	C
	(d) Bomb sights, bombing computers, gun sights and periscopes	C
ML6	Vehicles specially designed or modified for military use, the following: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor—	
	(a) Tanks and self-propelled guns	C
	(b) Military type armed or armoured vehicles, and vehicles fitted with mounting for arms	C
	(c) Armoured railway trains	C
	(d) Military half-tracks	C
	(e) Military type recovery vehicles	C
	(f) Gun-carriers and tractors specially designed for towing artillery	C
	(g) Trailers specially designed to carry ammunition	C
	(h) Amphibious and deep water fording military vehicles	C
	(i) Military mobile repair shops specially designed	C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

to service military equipment

(j) All other military vehicles specially designed or modified for military use, including tank transporters, tracked amphibious cargo carriers, high speed tractors and heavy artillery transporters A

(k) Pneumatic tyre casings of a kind specially constructed to be bullet proof or to run when deflated C

(l) Engines for the propulsion of the vehicles specified in heads (a) to (j), and specially designed components therefor C

(m) Tyre inflation pressure control systems, operated from inside a moving vehicle, specially designed or modified for military use C

(n) Large deflection suspensions specially designed or modified for military use C

In this entry “specially modified for military use” means a structural, electrical or mechanical modification which entails replacing a component with at least one specially designed military component, or adding at least one such component.

ML7

Toxicological agents and tear gas and related equipment, components, materials and technology the following: and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Biological agents, chemical agents and C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

radioactive materials adapted for use in war to produce casualties in humans or animals, or to damage crops

(aa) Tear gases and riot control agents, the following—

(1) Bromobenzyl cyanide C  
(CR)

(2) C  
oChlorobenzylidenemalononitrile  
(CS)

(3) Phenylacetyl chloride C  
(w-Chloroacetophenone)  
(CN)

(b) Equipment specially C  
designed and intended  
for the dissemination of  
the materials specified in  
head (a)

(c) Equipment specially C  
designed and intended  
for defence against  
the materials specified  
in head (a) and for  
their detection and  
identification

(d) Components specially  
designed for the items  
specified in head (b) or  
(c)C

(e) Biopolymers specially C  
designed or processed  
for detection and  
identification of chemical  
warfare (CW) agents  
specified in head (a) and  
the cultures of specific  
cells used to produce  
them

(f) Biocatalysts for  
decontamination and  
degradation of CW  
agents, and biological  
systems therefor, the  
following—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(1) biocatalysts, specially designed for decontamination and degradation of CW agents described in head (a) resulting from directed laboratory selection or genetic manipulation of biological systems; C

(2) biological systems, the following: expression vectors, viruses or cultures of cells containing the genetic information specific to the production of biocatalysts specified in subhead (f)(1) C

(g) Technology, the following—

(1) technology for the development, production or use of toxicological agents, related equipment or components, agents, or materials specified in heads (a) to (d), or of tear gas D

(2) technology for the development, production or use of biopolymers, and cultures of specific cells to produce them, specified in head (e) D

(3) technology exclusively for the incorporation of biocatalysts specified in subhead (f)(1) into military carrier substances or military material D

(h) Noxious chemicals, the following—

(1) Bromobenzyl cyanide C



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2)	C
oChlorobenzylidenemalononitrile (oChlorobenzalmalononitrile)	
(3) monoChloromethyl chlorformate	C
(4) 2- Chlorotriethylamine	C
(5) Dibenzoxazepine	C
(6) Dibromodimethyl ether	C
(7) Dichloromodimethyl ether	C
(8) 2:2'- Dichlorotriethylamine	C
(9) Diphenylaminechloroarsine	C
(10) Diphenylchloroarsine	C
(11) Diphenylcyanoarsine	C
(12) Ethyl NN- dimethylphosphoramidocyanidate	C
(13) Ethyldibromoarsine	C
(14) Ethyldichloroarsine	C
(15) Lewisite (chlorovinylchloroarsine and dichlorodivinyldichloroarsine)	C
(16) Methyldichloroarsine	C
(17) Mustard gas (dichlorodiethyl sulphide)	C
(18) Phenylcarbylamine chloride (phenylaminocarbonyl chloride)	C
(19) Phenylacyl chloride (w-Chloroacetophenone)	C
(20) Phenyldibromoarsine	C
(21) Phenyldichloroarsine	C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| (22) Pinacolyl<br>methylphosphonofluoridate | C |
| (23) isoPropyl<br>methylphosphonofluoridate | C |
| (24) 2:2':2"<br>Trichlorotriethylamine      | C |

In this entry–

“anti-idiotypic antibodies” means antibodies which bind to the specific antigen binding sites of other antibodies;

“biocatalysts” means enzymes and other biological compounds which bind to and accelerate the degradation of CW agents;

“biopolymers” means the following biological macromolecules:

- (1) enzymes;
- (2) antibodies, monoclonal, polyclonal or anti-idiotypic;
- (3) specially designed or specially processed receptors;

“enzymes” means biocatalysts for specific chemical or biochemical reactions;

“expression vectors” means carriers (eg plasmid or virus) which are used to introduce genetic material into host cells;

“monoclonal antibodies” means proteins which bind to one antigenic site and are produced by a single clone of cells;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

“polyclonal antibodies”  
means a mixture of  
proteins which bind to  
the specific antigen and  
are produced by more  
than one clone of cells;

“receptors”  
means biological  
macromolecular  
structure capable of  
binding ligands, the  
binding of which affects  
physiological functions;

“riot control agents”  
means substances which  
produce temporary,  
irritating or disabling  
physical effects which  
disappear within  
minutes of removal from  
exposure.

“tear gases” means  
gases which produce  
temporary, irritating or  
disabling physical effects  
which disappear within  
minutes of removal from  
exposure;

PL5009

Explosives and propellants,  
and related substances and  
software, the following—

(a) Explosives as C  
defined in section 3  
of the Explosives Act  
1875(2) except those  
specially designed for  
toys, novelty goods and  
display fireworks

(b) Military propellants A  
and fuels not elsewhere  
specified in this Schedule

(c) Military pyrotechnics C

(d) Additives, precursors,  
stabilisers and specially  
designed software, for  
any of the materials

---

(2) 1875 c. 17. In this entry—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- ML9
- specified in heads (a) to (c) above (inclusive) A
- Vessels (including ships) of war and special naval equipment, the following: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor—
- (a) Combatant vessels or vessels (surface or underwater) specially designed or modified for offensive or defensive action, whether or not converted to non-military use and regardless of current state of repair or operating condition C
  - (b) Engines, the following—
    - (1) diesel engines specially designed for submarines with both of the following characteristics C
      - (A) a power output of 1.12 MW (1,500 hp) or more;
      - (B) a rotary speed of 700 rev/min or more;
    - (2) electric motors, specially designed for submarines, having all of the following characteristics C
      - (A) a power output of more than 0.75 MW (1,000 hp);
      - (B) quick reversing;
      - (C) liquid cooled;
      - (D) totally enclosed;
    - (3) non-magnetic diesel engines specially designed for military purposes with a power output of 37.3 kW (50 hp) or more C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (c) Underwater detection devices specially designed for military purposes and controls thereof C
  - (d) Submarine and torpedo nets C
  - (e) Compasses and equipment therefor and ship's course indicators, specially designed for submarines C
  - (f) Hull penetrators and connectors specially designed for military purposes that enable interaction with equipment external to a vessel C
  - (g) Silent bearings specially designed for military purposes and equipment containing those bearings C
- ML10 Aircraft and helicopters, unmanned airborne vehicles, aero-engines and aircraft or helicopter equipment, associated equipment and components, specially designed for military purposes, the following: and specially designed ODMA software therefor—
- (a) Combat aircraft and helicopters and other aircraft and helicopters specially designed for military purposes, including military reconnaissance, assault, military training and logistic support and all aircraft and helicopters having special structural features such as multiple hatches, special doors, ramps and reinforced floors, for transporting and airdropping troops, A

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- military equipment and supplies, and specially designed components therefor
- (b) Aero-engines specially designed or adapted for use with aircraft and helicopters specified in head (a) of this entry, and specially designed components therefor A
- (c) Unmanned airborne vehicles, including remotely piloted air vehicles (RPVs), and autonomous, programmable vehicles specially designed or modified for military purposes, and their launchers, ground support and associated equipment for command and control A
- (d) Airborne equipment, including airborne refuelling equipment, specially designed for use with the aircraft and helicopters and the aero-engines specified in head (a) or (b) of this entry, and specially designed components therefor C
- (e) Pressure refuellers, pressure refuelling equipment, equipment specially designed to facilitate operations in confined areas and ground equipment, developed specially for aircraft and helicopters specified in head (a) of this entry, or for aero-engines specified in head (b) of this entry C
- (f) Pressurised breathing equipment and partial C

pressure suits for use in aircraft and helicopters, anti-g suits, military crash helmets and protective masks, liquid oxygen converters used for aircraft, helicopters and missiles, catapults and cartridge actuated devices utilised in emergency escape of personnel from aircraft and helicopters  
(cont.) (g) Parachutes used for combat personnel, cargo dropping and aircraft deceleration, the following—

- (1) parachutes for—
  - (a) pin point dropping of rangers C
  - (b) dropping of paratroopers C
- (2) cargo parachutes C
- (3) paragliders C  
(drag parachutes, drogue parachutes for stabilisation and attitude control of dropping bodies, e.g., recovery capsules, ejection seats, bombs)
- (4) drogue parachutes for use with ejection seat systems for deployment and inflation sequence regulation of emergency parachutes C
- (5) recovery parachutes for guided missiles, drones and space vehicles C
- (6) approach parachutes and landing deceleration parachutes C
- (7) other military parachutes C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	(h) Automatic piloting systems for parachuted loads; equipment specially designed or modified for military purposes for controlled opening jumps at any height, including oxygen equipment	C
ML11	Electronic equipment specially designed for military use and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor	A
ML12	Photographic and electro-optical imaging equipment, the following: and specially designed components and specially designed software therefor—	
	(a) Air reconnaissance cameras and associated equipment designed for military purposes	C
	(b) Other cameras and electro-optical imaging devices, including infrared and imaging radar sensors, whether recording or transmitting via data link, designed for military including reconnaissance purposes	C
	(c) Specialised equipment for the cameras and electro-optical imaging devices specified in head (b) above designed to make the recorded or transmitted information militarily useful	C
	(d) Film processing and printing machines designed for military purposes	C
ML13	Special armoured equipment, the following:	



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	(a) Armoured plate	C
	(b) Combinations and constructions of metallic and non-metallic materials specially designed to provide ballistic protection for military systems	C
	(c) Military helmets	C
	(d) Body armour, bullet-proof or bullet-resistant clothing, flack suits and specially designed components therefor	C
PL5014	Specially designed components for the equipment specified in entry ML13 head (a), (b) or (c), in this Group	C
ML14	Specialised equipment for military training or for simulating military scenarios, and specially designed components and accessories and specially designed ODMA software therefor	C
ML15	Military infrared, thermal imaging and image intensifier equipment, and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor	C
ML16	Forgings, castings and semi-finished products specially designed for products specified in entry ML1, ML2, ML3, ML4, ML6 or ML10 above	C
PL5020	Forgings, castings and semi-finished products specially designed for products specified in entry PL5003, PL5005, PL5006 or PL5018 above	C
ML17	Miscellaneous equipment and materials, the following: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor:  (a) Self-contained diving and underwater	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	swimming apparatus, the following—	
	(1) closed and semi-closed circuit (rebreathing) apparatus	C
	(2) specially designed components for use in the conversion of open-circuit apparatus to military use	C
	(3) articles designed exclusively for military use with self-contained diving and underwater swimming apparatus	C
	(b) Firearms silencers (mufflers)	C
	(c) Power-controlled searchlights and control units therefor, designed for military use	C
	(d) Construction equipment built to military specifications, specially designed for airborne transport	C
	(e) External fittings, coatings and treatments for the suppression of acoustic, radar, infrared and other emissions, specially designed for military use	C
	(f) Field engineer equipment specially designed for use in a combat zone	C
PL5002	Telescopic sights for firearms	C
ML18	Equipment and technology for the production of items specified in this Group, the following: and specially designed ODMA software therefor—	
	(a) Specially designed or modified production equipment for the	A

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

production of products specified in this Group and specially designed components therefor

(b) Specially designed environmental test facilities, and specially designed equipment therefor, for the certification, qualification, or testing of products specified in this Group A

(c) Production technology, even if the equipment with which such technology is to be used is not specified in this Group B

(d) Technology specific to the design of, the assembly of components into, and the operation, maintenance and repair of, complete production installations even if the components themselves are not specified in this Group B

In this entry “production” means design, examination, manufacture, testing and checking.

PL5017 Equipment and technology for the development of the goods specified in this Group and specially designed ODMA software therefor C

ML20 Cryogenic and superconductive equipment, the following: and specially designed components and accessories and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Equipment specially designed or configured to be installed in a vehicle for military ground, C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

marine, airborne or space applications and capable of operating while in motion and of producing or maintaining temperatures below 103 K (−170°C)

(b) Superconductive electrical equipment (rotating machinery and transformers) designed for operation at temperatures below 103 K (−170°C), and which are specially designed or configured to be installed in a vehicle for military ground, marine, airborne or space applications and capable of operating while in motion

except direct-current hybrid homopolar generators that have single-pole normal metal armatures which rotate in a magnetic field produced by superconducting windings, provided those windings are the only superconducting component in the generator.

ML22 Electrically triggered shutters of the photochromic or electro-optical type having a shutter speed of less than 100 microseconds, and specially designed ODMA software therefor; except shutters specially designed for high-speed cameras

ML23 Directed energy weapons (DEW) systems, the following: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Laser systems specially designed for destruction or effecting mission-abort of a target

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (b) Particle beam systems capable of destruction or effecting mission-abort of a target C
- (c) High power radio-frequency (RF) systems capable of destruction or effecting mission-abort of a target C
- (d) Specially designed components for systems specified in head (a), (b) or (c) above, including C
  - (1) prime power generation, energy storage, switching, power conditioning and fuel-handling equipment C
  - (2) target acquisition and tracking sub-systems C
  - (3) sub-systems capable of assessing target damage, destruction or mission-abort C
  - (4) beam-handling, propagation and pointing equipment C
  - (5) equipment with rapid beam slew capability for rapid multiple target operations C
  - (6) adaptive optics C
  - (7) current injectors for negative hydrogen ion beams which provide average injection currents over 50 mA with beam brightness (defined as current divided by the the product of orthogonal transverse, normalised root mean square emittances) greater than  $40 \text{ A}/(\text{cm}^2 \text{ mrad}^2)$  at kinetic energies of more than 20 keV C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	(8) specially designed components for the equipment specified in sub-heads (1) to (7) above	C
	(e) Equipment specially designed for the detection and identification of, and defence against, systems specified in head (a), (b) or (c) above, and specially designed ODMA software therefor	C
	(f) Physical test models and related documentation for the systems, equipment and components specified in heads (a) to (e) above	C
ML24	Software not elsewhere specified, the following–	
	(a) Software specially designed for:	
	(1) modelling, simulation or evaluation of military weapon systems	C
	(2) development, monitoring, maintenance or up-dating of software embedded in military weapon systems	C
	(3) modelling or simulating military operation scenarios, not specified in entry ML14 in this group	C
	(4) Command, Communications, Control and Intelligence (C <sub>3</sub> I) applications	C
	(b) Software for determining the effects of conventional, nuclear, chemical or biological warfare weapons	C

ML26

Kinetic energy weapon systems and associated equipment, the following: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA softwaretherefor–

(a) Kinetic energy weapons systems specially designed for destruction or effecting mission-abort of a target C

(b) Specially designed test and evaluation facilities and test models, including diagnostic instrumentation and targets, for dynamic testing of kinetic energy projectiles and systems C

(c) Specially designed subsystems for systems specified in head (a) or (b) above, including the following C

(1) launch-propulsion-subsystems capable of accelerating masses larger than 0.1 g to velocities in excess of 1.6 km/s, in single or rapid fire modes;

(2) prime power generation, energy storage, thermal management, conditioning, switching and fuel-handling equipment;

(3) target acquisition, tracking, fire control and damage assessment subsystems;

(4) homing seeker, guidance and divert propulsion (lateral acceleration) subsystems for projectiles.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

PL5001	Security and para-military police equipment, the following—	
	(a) Acoustic devices represented by the manufacturers or suppliers thereof as suitable for riot control purposes, and specialised components therefor	C
	(b) Anti-riot shields and components therefor	C
	(c) Leg-irons, shackles (excluding handcuffs) and gangchains, specially designed for restraining human beings	C
	(d) Portable anti-riot devices for administering an electric shock or an incapacitating substance, and specialised components therefor	C
	(e) Water cannon and components therefor	C
	(f) Riot control vehicles which have been specially designed or modified to be electrified to repel boarders	C

GROUP 2

ATOMIC ENERGY MINERALS AND MATERIALS AND NUCLEAR FACILITIES, EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCES

Note 1: For the purposes of this Group “crude forms” and “semi-fabricated forms” have the same meaning as in Group 3H.

Note 2: Goods specified in this Group may also be specified in Group 3 of this Part of this Schedule.

GROUP 2A

**Atomic Energy Minerals and Materials**

A1	Special and other fissile materials except—	C
	(1) when contained in a sensing component or	



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

instrument, up to three effective grammes;

(2) when contained in heart pacemakers.

In this entry—

“special fissile materials” means plutonium-239, uranium-233, uranium enriched in the isotopes 235 or 233, and any material containing the foregoing;

“uranium enriched in the isotopes 235 or 233” means uranium containing the isotopes 235 or 233, or both, in an amount such that the abundance ratio of the sum of these isotopes to the isotope 238 is more than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature (isotopic ratio 0.72 per cent);

“other fissile materials” means previously separated americium-242m, curium-245 and -247, californium-249 and -251, neptunium-237, isotopes of plutonium other than -239 and any material containing the foregoing;

“effective gramme” of special or other fissile material means

(a) for plutonium isotopes and uranium-233, the isotope weight in grammes;

(b) for uranium enriched 1 per cent or greater in the isotope U-235, the element weight in grammes multiplied

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

by the square of its enrichment expressed as a decimal weight fraction;

(c) for uranium enriched below 1 per cent in the isotope U-235, the element weight in grammes multiplied by 0.0001;

(d) for americium-242m, curium-245 and -247, californium-249 and -251 and neptunium-237, the isotope weight in grammes multiplied by 10;

“previously separated” means the application of any process intended to increase the concentration of the controlled isotope.

A2

Natural and depleted uranium, in any form, or incorporated in any substance in which the concentration of uranium exceeds 0.05%, by weight

C

In this entry–

“natural uranium” means uranium containing the mixtures of isotopes occurring in nature.

“depleted uranium” means uranium depleted in the isotope 235 below that occurring in nature.

PL6001

Source material, the following–

Thorium, in any form, or incorporated in any substance in which the concentration of thorium exceeds 0.05%

C

except alloys containing less than 5% thorium.

A3

Deuterium, heavy water, deuterated paraffins, and

C

	simple or complex lithium deuterides, and mixtures and solutions containing deuterium, in which the isotopic ratio of deuterium to hydrogen exceeds 1:5,000	
PL6012	Compounds of deuterium	C
A4	Zirconium metal, alloys containing more than 50% zirconium by weight, compounds in which the ratio of hafnium content to zirconium content is less than one part to five hundred parts by weight, and goods composed wholly of any such metal, alloy or compound except—  Zirconium in the form of foil or strip having a thickness not exceeding 0.01 mm.	C
A5	Nickel powder and porous nickel metal, the following—  (a) Powder with a nickel content of 99% or more and a mean particle size of less than 100 micrometres, whether compacted or not  (b) Porous nickel metal material produced from materials specified in head (a) above except single porous nickel metal sheets not exceeding 930 cm <sup>2</sup> intended for use in batteries for civil applications	C  C
PL6011	Graphite, nuclear-grade, having a purity level of less than 5 parts per million boron equivalent and with a density greater than 1.5 gcm <sup>3</sup>	C
A7	Lithium, the following—  (a) Lithium metal, and hydrides and alloys	C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	containing lithium enriched in the lithium-6 isotope to a concentration higher than 7.5% on an atom percentage basis	
	(b) Any other materials containing lithium enriched in the 6 isotope (including compounds, mixtures and concentrates)	C
	except— lithium enriched in the 6 isotope incorporated in thermoluminescent dosimeters.	
A8	Hafnium, the following— Hafnium metal, and alloys and compounds of hafnium containing more than 60% hafnium by weight, in crude, fabricated or semi-fabricated form	C
A9	Beryllium, the following— (a) Beryllium and alloys containing more than 50 per cent of beryllium, in crude or semi-fabricated forms (b) Beryllium compounds (c) Manufactures of any of the foregoing except metal windows for medical X-ray machines and oxide shapes in fabricated or semi-fabricated forms specially designed for electronic component parts or as substrates for electronic circuits	C C C
PL6002	Fluorine	C
PL6003	Chlorine trifluoride	C
A12	Tritium, and compounds and mixtures containing tritium in which the ratio of tritium to hydrogen by atoms exceeds 1 part in 1,000, and products	C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

containing one or more of the foregoing

except

(i) labelled compounds not exceeding 100 curies activity (in this exception “labelled compounds” means compounds in which one of the atoms is a different isotope from that found normally);

(ii) tritium contained in luminous paint, self-luminous products, gas and aerosol detectors, electron tubes, lighting or static elimination devices, ion generating tubes, detector cells of gas chromatography devices, and calibration standards;

(iii) compounds and mixtures of tritium, where the separation of the constituents cannot result in the evolution of an isotopic mixture of hydrogen in which the ratio of tritium to hydrogen by atoms exceeds 1 part in 1,000.

A14

Specially designed or prepared materials for the separation of isotopes of natural uranium, depleted uranium and special and other fissile materials, including specially designed chemical exchange resins C

Note 1: see entries A1 and A2 in this Group for the special and other fissile materials to which this entry refers.

Note 2: for isotopic separation plants, see the entry in Group 2B relating thereto.

A15

Wet proofed platinised catalysts specially designed or prepared for promoting C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	hydrogen isotope exchange between hydrogen and water for the recovery of tritium from heavy water or for heavy water production	
PL6005	Calcium containing less than 100 parts per million by weight of impurities other than magnesium and less than 10 parts per million by weight of boron	C
PL6006	Alloys containing a higher percentage of magnesium than of any other element and 10% or more of lithium	C
PL6014	UF <sub>6</sub> -resistant fully fluorinated hydrocarbon polymers specially prepared for the manufacture of gaseous diffusion barriers, having a purity of 99.9 per cent or more, a particle size less than 10 microns and a high degree of particle size uniformity	C

GROUP 2B

**Nuclear Facilities, Equipment and Appliances**

B1	Plant for the separation of isotopes of natural and depleted uranium, and other fissile materials, and specially designed or prepared equipment and components therefor, the following—	
	(a) Plant specially designed for separating isotopes of natural and depleted uranium, and other fissile materials, the following—	
	(1) Gaseous diffusion separation plant	C
	(2) Gas centrifuge separation plant	C
	(3) Aerodynamic separation plant	C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (4) Chemical exchange separation plant C
- (5) Ion-exchange separation plant C
- (6) Atomic vapour laser isotopic separation plant C
- (7) Molecular laser isotopic separation plant C
- (8) Plasma separation plant C
- (9) Electromagnetic separation plant C
- (b) Equipment and components, the following: specially designed or prepared for—
  - (1) Gaseous diffusion separation process—
    - (A) Valves wholly made of or lined with aluminium, aluminium alloys, nickel or alloy containing 60% or more nickel, 40 mm or more in diameter, with bellows seals C
    - (B) Blowers and compressors (turbo, centrifugal and axial flow types) wholly made of or lined with aluminium, aluminium alloys, nickel or alloy containing 60% or more nickel and having a capacity of 1,000 litres per minute or more, including compressor seals C
    - (C) Gaseous diffusion barriers made of porous metallic, polymer or ceramic materials resistant to corrosion by UF<sub>6</sub> with a pore size under 100 nm, a thickness of 5 mm or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

less, and, for tubular forms, a diameter of 25 mm or less

(D) Gaseous diffuser housings C

(E) Heat exchangers made of aluminium, copper, nickel or alloys containing more than 60% nickel, or combinations of these metals as clad tubes, designed to operate at sub-atmospheric pressure with a leak rate that limits the pressure rise to less than 10 Pa (0.1 millibar) per hour under a pressure differential of 100 kPa (1 bar) C

(2) Gas centrifuge separation process–

(A) Gas centrifuges C

(B) Complete rotor assemblies C

(C) Rotor tube cylinders with a thickness of 12 mm or less, a diameter of between 75 mm and 400 mm, made from any of the following high strength-to-density ratio materials–

(a) Maraging steel capable of an ultimate tensile strength of 2.05 GN/m<sup>2</sup> or more C

(b) Aluminium alloys capable of an ultimate tensile strength of 460 MN/m<sup>2</sup> or more C

or

(c) Fibrous and filamentary materials with a specific modulus of more than  $3.18 \times 10^6$  m and a specific tensile C



strength greater than  $76.2 \times 10^3$  m

(D) Magnetic suspension bearings consisting of an annular magnet suspended within a housing containing a damping medium, and having the magnet coupling with a pole piece or second magnet fitted to the top cap of the rotor C

(E) Specially prepared bearings comprising a pivot-cup assembly mounted on a damper C

(F) Rings or bellows with a wall thickness of 3 mm or less and a diameter of between 75 mm and 400 mm and designed to give local support to a rotor tube or to join a number together, made from any of the following high strength-to-density ratio materials—

(a) Maraging steel capable of an ultimate tensile strength of  $2.05 \text{ GN/m}^2$  or more C

(b) Aluminium alloys capable of an ultimate tensile strength of  $460 \text{ MN/m}^2$  or more C

or

(c) Fibrous and filamentary materials with a specific modulus of more than  $3.18 \times 10^6$  m and a specific tensile strength greater than  $76.2 \times 10^3$  m C

(G) Baffles of between 75 mm and 400 mm diameter for mounting inside a rotor tube, made

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

from any of the following high strength-to-density ratio materials–

(a) Maraging steel capable of an ultimate tensile strength of 2.05 GN/m<sup>2</sup> or more C

(b) Aluminium alloys capable of an ultimate tensile strength of 460 MN/m<sup>2</sup> or more C

(c) Fibrous and filamentary materials with a specific modulus of more than  $3.18 \times 10^6$  m and a specific tensile strength greater than  $76.2 \times 10^3$  m C

(H) Top and bottom caps of between 75 mm and 400 mm diameter to fit the ends of a rotor tube, made from any of the following high strength-to-density ratio materials–

(a) Maraging steel capable of an ultimate tensile strength of 2.05 GN/m<sup>2</sup> or more C

(b) Aluminium alloys capable of an ultimate tensile strength of 460 MN/m<sup>2</sup> or more C

or

(c) Fibrous and filamentary materials with a specific modulus of more than  $3.18 \times 10^6$  and a specific tensile strength greater than  $76.2 \times 10^3$  m C

(I) Molecular pumps comprised of cylinders having internally machined or extruded helical grooves and C

internally machined bores

(J) Ring-shaped motor stators for multiphase AC hysteresis or reluctance motors for synchronous operation within a vacuum in the frequency range of 600 to 2,000 Hz and a power range of 50 to 1,000 Volt-Amps C

(K) Frequency changers specially designed or prepared to supply motor stators for gas centrifuge enrichment, having all of the following characteristics, and specially designed components therefor— C

(a) Multiphase output of 600 to 2,000 Hz;

(b) Frequency control better than 0.1%;

(c) Harmonic distortion of less than 2%; and

(d) An efficiency greater than 80%;

(3) Aerodynamic separation process—

(A) Separation nozzles consisting of slit-shaped, curved channels having a radius of curvature less than 1 mm and having a knife-edge contained within the nozzle which separates the gas flowing through the nozzle into two streams C

(B) Tangential inlet flow-driven cylindrical or conical tubes, specially designed for uranium isotope separation C

(C) UF<sup>6</sup>-hydrogen helium compressors wholly made of or C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

lined with aluminium, aluminium alloys, nickel or alloy containing 60% or more nickel, including compressor seals

(D) Aerodynamic separation element housing, designed to contain vortex tubes or separation nozzles C

(E) Heat exchangers made of aluminium, copper, nickel, or alloys containing more than 60% nickel, or combinations of these metals as clad tubes, designed to operate at pressures of 600 kPa (6 bar) or less C

(4) Chemical exchange separation process–

(A) Fast-exchange liquid-liquid centrifugal contactors or fast exchange liquid-liquid pulse columns made of fluorocarbon lined materials C

(B) Electrochemical reduction cells designed to reduce uranium from one valence state to another C

(5) Ion-exchange separation process– Fast reacting ion-exchange resins, pellicular and reticulated resins in which the active chemical exchange groups are limited to a coating on the surface of an inert particle or fibre C

(6) Atomic vapour laser isotopic separation process–

(A) High power electron beam guns with total C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

power of more than 50 kW and strip or scanning electron beam guns with a delivered power of more than 2.5 kW/cm for use in uranium vaporization systems

(B) Trough shaped crucible and cooling equipment for molten uranium C

(C) Product and tails collector systems made of or lined with materials resistant to the heat and corrosion of uranium vapour C

(D) Lasers and components designed for atomic vapour laser isotopic separation, the following—

(a) Lasers to pump dye lasers—

(1) Copper vapour lasers of 40 W or more C

(2) Argon ion lasers of more than 40 W C

(3) ND:YAG lasers that can be frequency doubled and thereby have an average power of more than 40 W C

(b) Other lasers and accessories—

(1) Tunable pulsed dye laser amplifiers and oscillators C

except—

single mode oscillators, with an average power of more than 30W, a repetition rate of more than 1 kHz and a wavelength between 500 nm and 700 nm.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) Modulators for controlling and modifying dye laser bandwidth C

(3) Tunable pulsed single mode dye oscillators capable of an average power of more than 1W, and having a repetition rate of more than 1 KHz, a pulse width less than 100 ns, a wavelength between 500 nm and 700 nm and frequency modulation for bandwidth expansion C

(7) Molecular laser isotopic separation process—

(A) Para-hydrogen Raman shifters designed to operate at 16 micrometres output wavelength and at a repetition rate of more than 250 Hz C

(B) Supersonic expansion nozzles designed for UF<sup>6</sup> carrier gas C

(C) Uranium fluoride (UF<sup>5</sup>) product filter collectors C

(D) Equipment for fluorinating UF<sup>5</sup> to UF<sup>6</sup> C

(E) UF<sup>6</sup> carrier gas compressors wholly made of or lined with aluminium, aluminium alloys, nickel or alloy containing 60% or more nickel, including compressor seals C

(F) Lasers designed for molecular laser isotopic separation, the following—

(a) Alexandrite lasers C  
with a bandwidth of  
0.005 nm (3.0 GHz) or  
less, a repetition rate of  
more than 125 Hz, and an  
average power of more  
than 30W

(b) Pulsed carbon dioxide C  
lasers with a repetition  
rate of more than 250  
Hz, an average power of  
more than 1.2 kW and a  
pulse length less than 200  
ns

(c) Pulsed excimer lasers C  
(XeF, XeCl, KrF) with  
a repetition rate of more  
than 250 Hz and an  
average power of more  
than 250W

(8) Plasma separation  
process—

(A) Product and tails C  
collectors made of or  
lined with materials  
resistant to the heat and  
corrosion of uranium  
vapour

(B) Radio frequency C  
ion excitation coils for  
frequencies of more than  
100 kHz and capable of  
handling more than 40  
kW power

(C) Microwave  
power sources and  
superconductive  
electromagnets designed  
for use in the plasma  
separation process, the  
following—

(a) Microwave power C  
sources of more than 30  
GHz and greater than 50  
kW for ion production

(b) Solenoidal C  
superconductive  
electromagnets of  
more than 30 cm

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

inner diameter, with a magnetic field of more than 2 T and uniform to better than 1% over the central 80% of the inner volume

(9) Taking on-line samples of feed, product or tails from UF<sup>6</sup> gas streams–

UF<sup>6</sup> mass spectrometers/ ion sources having all of the following characteristics C

(A) Unit resolution for mass of more than 320 amu;

(B) Ion sources constructed of or lined with nichrome or monel, or nickel plated;

(C) Electron bombardment ionization sources; and

(D) Collector systems suitable for isotopic analysis.

PL6013

(turbo, centrifugal and axial flow types) wholly made of or lined with nickel alloy, phosphor bronze, stainless steel, aluminium or aluminium alloy, corrosion resistant to uranium hexafluoride (UF<sub>6</sub>) or hydrogen fluoride (HF) and having a capacity of 1,000 litres per minute or greater, including compressor seals C

B2

Specially designed or prepared equipment and components, for plant for the reprocessing of irradiated nuclear reactor fuel elements, the following–

(a) Fuel element chopping or shredding machines, ie remotely C



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

operated equipment to cut, chop, shred or shear irradiated nuclear reactor fuel assemblies, bundles or rods

(b) Dissolvers (ie criticality safe tanks) specially designed or prepared for the dissolution of irradiated nuclear reactor fuel, which are capable of withstanding hot, highly corrosive liquids, and which can be remotely loaded and maintained C

(c) Counter-current solvent extractors and ion-exchange processing equipment, specially designed or prepared for use in a plant for the reprocessing of irradiated natural uranium, depleted uranium or special or other fissile materials C

(d) Process control instrumentation specially designed or prepared for monitoring or controlling the reprocessing of irradiated source or special or other fissile materials C

In this entry “plant for the reprocessing of irradiated nuclear reactor fuel elements” includes equipment and components which normally come into direct contact with and directly control the irradiated fuel and the major nuclear material and fission product processing streams.

Note 1: See also entry PL6016 in this Group.

Note 2: For process control equipment for Lithium, see entry PL6010 in this Group.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

PL6016

Specially designed or prepared equipment and components, for plant for the reprocessing of irradiated nuclear reactor fuel elements, the following—

- (a) Holding or storage vessels resistant to the corrosive effects of nitric acid C
- (b) Systems for the conversion of plutonium nitrate to plutonium oxide C
- (c) Systems for the production of plutonium metal C

In this entry “plant for the reprocessing of irradiated nuclear reactor fuel elements” includes equipment and components which normally come into direct contact with and directly control the irradiated fuel and the major nuclear material and fission product processing streams.

B3

Nuclear reactors, ie reactors capable of operation so as to maintain a controlled, self-sustaining fission chain reaction, and equipment and components specially designed or prepared for use in connection with a nuclear reactor, the following—

- (a) Pressure vessels and metal vessels as complete units or as parts therefor, which are specially designed or prepared to contain the core of a nuclear reactor and are capable of withstanding the operating pressure of the primary coolant, including the top plate for a reactor pressure vessel C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b) Fuel element C  
handling equipment,  
including reactor fuel  
charging and discharging  
machines

(c) Control rods specially C  
designed or prepared for  
the control of the reaction  
rate in a nuclear reactor,  
the neutron absorbing  
part and the support or  
suspension structures  
therefor, and control rod  
guide tubes

(d) Electronic controls C  
for controlling the  
power levels in nuclear  
reactors, including  
reactor control rod  
drive mechanisms and  
radiation detection and  
measuring instruments to  
determine neutron flux  
levels

(e) Pressure tubes C  
specially designed or  
prepared to contain fuel  
elements and the primary  
coolant in a nuclear  
reactor at an operating  
pressure in excess of 50  
bars (atmospheres)

(f) Coolant pumps C  
specially designed or  
prepared for circulating  
the primary coolant of  
nuclear reactors

(g) Internals specially C  
designed or prepared for  
the operation of a nuclear  
reactor, including but not  
limited to core support  
structures, thermal  
shields, baffles, core grid  
plates and diffuser plates

(h) Heat exchangers C

In this entry a “nuclear  
reactor” means the items  
within or attached directly

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

to the reactor vessel, the equipment which controls the level of power in the core, and the components which normally contain, come into direct contact with or control the primary coolant of the reactor core.

B4

Plant specially designed for the fabrication of nuclear reactor fuel elements and specially designed equipment therefor C

Note: A plant for the fabrication of nuclear reactor fuel elements includes equipment which (1) normally comes into direct contact with or directly processes or controls the production flow of nuclear materials, (2) seals the nuclear material within the cladding, (3) checks the integrity of the cladding or the seal, or (4) checks the finish treatment of the solid fuel.

B5

Plant for the production of heavy water, deuterium or deuterium compounds, and specially designed or prepared equipment and components therefor, the following—

(a) Plant for the production of heavy water, deuterium or deuterium compounds, the following—

(1) Hydrogen sulphide-water exchange plant C

(2) Ammonia-hydrogen exchange plant C

(3) Hydrogen distillation plant C

(b) Equipment and components, the following: designed for—

(1) Hydrogen sulphide-water exchange process—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (A) Tray exchange towers C
- (B) Hydrogen sulphide gas compressors C
- (2) Ammonia-hydrogen exchange process–
  - (A) High-pressure ammonia-hydrogen exchange towers C
  - (B) High-efficiency stage contactors C
  - (C) Submersible stage recirculation pumps C
  - (D) Ammonia crackers designed for pressures of more than 3 MPa (30 bar) C
- (3) Hydrogen distillation process–
  - (A) Hydrogen cryogenic distillation towers and cold boxes designed for operation below 35 K C
  - (B) Turboexpanders or turboexpander-compressor sets designed for operation below 35 K C
- (4) Heavy water concentration process to reactor grade level (99.75% deuterium oxide)–
  - (A) Water distillation towers containing specially designed packings C
  - (B) Ammonia distillation towers containing specially designed packings C
  - (C) Catalytic burners for conversion of fully enriched deuterium to heavy water C
  - (D) Infrared absorption analysers capable of on-

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	line hydrogen-deuterium ratio analysis where deuterium concentrations are equal to or more than 90%	
B6	Plant for the production of uranium hexafluoride (UF <sup>6</sup> ) and specially designed or prepared equipment and components therefor, the following— <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) Plant for the production of UF<sup>6</sup> C</li><li>(b) Equipment and components specially designed or prepared for UF<sup>6</sup> production, the following—<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) Fluorination and hydrofluorination screw and fluid bed reactors and flame towers C</li><li>(2) Distillation equipment for the purification of UF<sup>6</sup> C</li></ul></li></ul>	
PL6015	Equipment for the handling or processing of UF <sup>6</sup> , and specially designed components therefor made from or lined with UF <sup>6</sup> resistant materials, the following— <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(a) Feed autoclaves for passing UF<sup>6</sup> to gaseous diffusion or centrifuge cascades C</li><li>(b) Desublimers or cold traps used to remove UF<sup>6</sup> from gaseous diffusion or centrifuge cascade C</li><li>(c) Product and tails stations for trapping and transferring UF<sup>6</sup> into containers C</li><li>(d) Liquefaction stations where UF<sup>6</sup> gas is C</li></ul>	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	compressed and cooled to form liquid UF <sup>6</sup>	
	(e) Piping systems and header systems for handling UF <sup>6</sup> within gaseous diffusion or centrifuge cascades	C
	(f) Vacuum manifolds, vacuum headers and vacuum pumps having a suction capacity of 5 m <sup>3</sup> /minute or more	C
C1	Neutron generator systems, including tubes, designed for operation without an external vacuum system and utilizing electrostatic acceleration to induce a tritium-deuterium nuclear reaction	C
C2	Power generating or propulsion equipment specially designed or adapted for use with military, space, marine or mobile nuclear reactors	C
C3	Electrolytic cells for the production of fluorine with a production capacity greater than 250 g of fluorine per hour	C
C4	Equipment specially designed or prepared for the separation of isotopes of lithium, the following—	
	(a) Packed liquid-liquid exchange columns specially designed for lithium amalgams	C
	(b) Amalgam pumps	C
	(c) Amalgam electrolysis cells	C
	(d) Evaporators for concentrated lithium hydroxide solution	C
C5	Equipment specially designed for the production or recovery of tritium	C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

C6	<p>Frequency changers (converters or inverters) specially designed or prepared to supply motor stators for gas centrifuge enrichment, having all the following characteristics, and specially designed components therefor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) A multi-phase electrical output of between 600 to 2,000 Hz;</li> <li>(b) Frequency control better than 0.1%;</li> <li>(c) Harmonic distortion of less than 2%;</li> <li>(d) An efficiency greater than 80%.</li> </ul>	C
PL6007	<p>Equipment specially designed for the manufacture or assembly of gas centrifuges capable of the enrichment or separation of isotopes, and specially designed parts, components and equipment therefor (For gas centrifuge plant, see entry B1, plant for separation of isotopes, in this Group.)</p>	C
PL6008	<p>Mass spectrometers and mass spectrometer sources designed for measuring the isotopic composition of uranium hexafluoride (UF<sup>6</sup>) gas, uranium and uranyl compounds</p>	C
PL6009	<p>Pressure gauges capable of measuring pressures to 100 Torr (13332.2 N/m<sup>2</sup>) or less having sensing elements of nickel, nickel alloy, phosphor bronze, stainless steel, aluminium or aluminium alloy, corrosion resistant to uranium hexafluoride (UF<sup>6</sup>) or hydrogen fluoride (HF); and such sensing elements</p>	C
PL6010	<p>Process control equipment or instrumentation specially</p>	C



designed or prepared for  
monitoring or controlling the  
reprocessing of irradiated  
lithium

---

GROUP 3

STRATEGIC GOODS AND TECHNOLOGIES NOT SPECIFIED IN GROUPS 1 AND 2

GROUP 3A

**Metal Working Machinery and Associated Equipment**

---

IL1001	Technology for metal-working manufacturing processes and specially designed software, the following—  (a) Technology for the design of tools, dies and fixtures specially designed for any of the following processes—  (1) hot die forging           D (2) superplastic forming   D (3) diffusion bonding       D (4) direct-acting hydraulic pressing           D  (b) Technology consisting of the parameters listed below in connection with the process referred to in the relevant sub-head—  (1) hot die forging— (i) temperature               D (ii) strain rate                D (2) superplastic forming of aluminium alloys, titanium alloys and superalloys— (i) surface preparation       D (ii) strain rate                D (iii) temperature             D (iv) pressure                 D
--------	---

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(3) diffusion bonding of superalloys and titanium alloys–

- (i) surface preparation D
- (ii) temperature D
- (iii) pressure D

(4) direct-acting hydraulic pressing of aluminium alloys, and titanium alloys–

- (i) pressure D
- (ii) cycle time D

(5) hot isostatic densification of titanium alloys, aluminium alloys and superalloys–

- (i) temperature D
- (ii) pressure D
- (iii) cycle time D

In this entry–

(a) “hot die forging” means a deformation process where die temperatures are at the same nominal temperature as the workpiece and exceed 850 K (577°C);

(b) “superplastic forming” means a deformation process using heat for metals that are normally characterised by low values of elongation (less than 20%) at the breaking point as determined at room temperature by conventional tensile strength-testing, in order to achieve elongations during processing which are at least 2 times those values;

(c) “diffusion bonding” means a solid-state

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

molecular joining of at least two separate metals into a single piece with a joint strength equivalent to that of the weakest material;

(d) “direct-acting hydraulic pressing” means a deformation process which uses a fluid-filled flexible bladder in direct contact with the workpiece;

(e) “hot isostatic densification” means a process of pressurizing a casting at temperatures exceeding 375 K (102°C) in a closed cavity through various media (gas, liquid, solid particles, etc) to create equal force in all directions to reduce or eliminate internal voids in the casting;

PL7031

Production equipment for inert gas and vacuum atomising processes, specially designed components therefor and related technology, the following—

(a) Production equipment A  
designed or modified for inert gas and vacuum atomising processes to achieve sphericity and uniform size of particles in metal powders, whatever the type of metal and whether or not the powder is specified in this Schedule, and specially designed components therefor

(b) Technology for B  
inert gas and vacuum atomising processes to achieve sphericity and uniform size of particles in metal powders,

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	whatever the type of metal and whether or not the powder is specified in this Schedule	
PL7027	Flow forming machines and machines combining the functions of spin forming and flow forming, having both the following characteristics: and specially designed components and specially designed software therefor	A
	(a) specially designed or adapted for use with numerical or computer controls;	
	(b) having more than two axes which can be co-ordinated simultaneously for contouring control.	
IL1080	Specially designed equipment, tooling and fixtures and technology for the manufacture or measuring of gas turbine blades or vanes, the following: and specially designed components and accessories therefor and specially designed ODMA software for the equipment, components and accessories–	
	(1) Specially designed equipment, tooling, fixtures, components and accessories, the following–	
	(a) Blade or vane aerofoil or root automatic measuring equipment	C
	(b) Precision vacuum investment casting equipment, including core-making equipment	C
	(c) Small-hole drilling equipment for producing holes having depth more than four times their diameter and less than	C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- 0.76 mm (0.03 inch) in diameter
- (d) Directional solidification casting equipment and directional recrystallization equipment C
  - (e) Segmented cast blade or vane bonding equipment C
  - (f) Integral blade-and-disc casting equipment C
  - (g) Blade or vane coating equipment, except furnaces, molten-metal baths and ion-plating baths C
  - (h) Ceramic blade or vane moulding and finishing machines C
  - (i) Moulds, cores and tooling for the manufacture and finishing of—
  - (1) cast hollow turbine blades or vanes C
  - (2) turbine blades or vanes produced by powder compaction C
  - (j) Composite metal turbine blade or vane moulding and finishing machines C
  - (k) Inertial blade or vane welding machines C
  - (l) Machinery and equipment for the manufacture of blades or vanes in the compressor section of aircraft or aircraft-derived gas turbine engines where the technology is the same as for the manufacture of blades or vanes in the turbine section C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) Technology (except installation, operation and maintenance technology) for use of the following equipment

(a) Blade or vane belt grinding machines D

(b) Blade or vane edge radiusing machines D

(c) Blade or vane aerofoil milling or grinding machines D

(d) Blade or vane blank performing machines D

(e) Blade or vane rolling machines D

(f) Blade or vane aerofoil shaping machines except metal removing types D

(g) Blade or vane root grinding machines D

(h) Blade or vane aerofoil scribing equipment D

(i) Machinery and equipment for the manufacture of blades or vanes in the compressor section of aircraft or aircraft-derived gas turbine engines where the technology is the same as for the manufacture of blades or vanes in the turbine section D

In this entry–

“manufacture” or

“making” includes refurbishing.

IL1081

Specially designed or modified equipment, tools, dies, moulds and fixtures for the manufacture or inspection of aircraft, airframe structures or aircraft fasteners, the following: and specially designed components and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

accessories therefor and specially designed ODMA software for the equipment, components and accessories—

(a) Equipment, tools, dies, moulds or fixtures for:

(1) hydraulic stretch forming—

(i) whose machine motions or forces are digitally controlled or controlled by electrical analogue devices C

or

(ii) which are capable of thermal-conditioning the workpiece C

(2) the milling of aircraft skins or spars, except those which do not present an improvement on machinery in production ten years preceding the year of export C

(b) Tools, dies, moulds or fixtures for—

(1) diffusion bonding C

(2) superplastic forming C

(3) hot die forging C

(4) direct-acting hydraulic pressing of aluminium alloys and titanium alloys C

(5) the manufacture, inspection, inserting or securing of specially designed high-strength aircraft fasteners C

The definitions in entry IL1001 of the processes and control of the metal working manufacturing technologies mentioned above, apply also for the purposes of this entry.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

IL1086

Specially designed or modified equipment, tools, dies, moulds, fixtures and gauges for the manufacture or inspection of aircraft and aircraft-derived gas turbine engines, the following: and specially designed components and accessories and specially designed ODMA software for the equipment, components and accessories—

(a) Equipment, tools, dies, moulds, fixtures and gauges—

(1) for automated production inspection C

(2) for automated welding C

(b) Tools, dies, fixtures and gauges—

(1) for solid-state joining by inertial welding or thermal bonding C

(2) for manufacture and inspection of high-performance gas turbine bearings C

(3) for rolling specially configured rings such as nacelle rings C

(4) for forming and finishing turbine discs C

(c) Compressor or turbine disc broaching machines C

This head includes only broaching machines specially designed for the manufacture of aircraft or aircraft-derived gas turbine engines and not general purpose broaching machines specially adapted for that purpose.

IL1088

Gear making or finishing machinery, the following—



(a) Bevel gear making machinery, the following—

(1) gear grinding machinery (non-generating type) C

(2) other machinery capable of the production of bevel gears of module finer than 0.5 mm (diametrical pitch finer than 48) and meeting a quality standard better than DIN 58405 Class 6 C

(b) Machinery capable of producing gears in excess of AGMA quality level 13 or equivalent C

For the purposes of this entry DIN 3963 Class 4 shall be considered equivalent to AGMA quality level 13.

IL1091

Numerical control units, numerically controlled machine tools, components, specially designed parts and sub-assemblies, software and technology, the following—

(a) Numerical control units for machine tools, having any of the following characteristics, and specially designed ODMA software and specially designed components therefor—

(1) more than three interpolating axes can be co-ordinated simultaneously for contouring control W

(2) two or three interpolating axes can be co-ordinated simultaneously for contouring control and

(A) the smallest programmable increment, W

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

namely the input resolution, for any linear axis is less than 0.001 mm

NOTE: In case of units with only two linear axes one of them may have a smallest programmable increment of less than 0.001 mm but not less than 0.0005 mm.

(B) interpolation of third order or higher is possible (e.g. spline or involute interpolation) W

(C) word size of more than 32 bit (excluding parity bits) W

(D) capable of real-time processing of data to modify, during the machining operation, tool path, feed rate and spindle data by either–

(a) automatic calculation and modification of part programme data for machining in two or more axes by means of measuring cycles and access to source data W

or

(b) adaptive control, with more than one physical variable measured and processing by means of a computing model (strategy) to change one or more machining instructions to optimize the process W

(E) capable of receiving directly (on-line) and processing computer aided design (CAD) data for internal preparation of machine instructions W

except–

numerical control units which are either:

(a) modified for and incorporated in machines not specified in this Schedule; or

(b) specially designed for machines not specified in this Schedule;

(b) Machine tools, for removing, cutting or spark eroding metals, ceramics or composites, the following—

(1) machine tools                      W  
for turning which have all the following characteristics

(A) according to the manufacturer's technical specifications, can be equipped with numerical control units specified in head (a) above, even when not equipped with such units at delivery;

(B) have two or more axes which can be co-ordinated simultaneously for contouring control;

(C) have any of the following—

(a) two or more contouring rotary axes;

(b) run out (out-of-true running) less (better) than 0.0008 mm total indicator reading (TIR);

(c) camming (axial displacement) less (better) than 0.0008 mm total indicator reading (TIR); or

(d) the positioning accuracies, with all compensations available, are better than—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(1) overall positioning  
along any linear axis of—

(A) 0.006 mm for a total  
length of axis travel L  
equal to or shorter than  
500 mm; or

(B)  $(0.006 + 0.001 \times (L - 500)/500)$  mm if L is  
longer than 500 mm and  
shorter than 5,500 mm;  
or

(C) 0.016 mm if L is  
equal to or longer than  
5,500 mm; or

(2) of any rotary axis,  
0.001°;

(2) machine tools                    W  
for milling which  
have all the following  
characteristics

(A) according to the  
manufacturer's technical  
specifications, can be  
equipped with numerical  
control units specified  
in head (a) above, even  
when not equipped with  
such units at delivery;

(B) have two or more  
axes which can be co-  
ordinated simultaneously  
for contouring control;

(C) have any of the  
following—

(a) two or more  
contouring rotary axes;

(b) one or more  
contouring tilting  
spindles;

(c) run out (out-of-true  
running) less (better)  
than  $2 \times D \times 10^{-5}$  mm  
total indicator reading  
(TIR) where D equals the  
diameter of the spindle in  
mm;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(d) the positioning accuracies, with all compensations available, are better than—

(1) overall positioning along any linear axis of—

(A) 0.006 mm, if none of the axes exceeds a total length of axis travel  $L$  of 650 mm;

(B) if the total length of axis travel  $L$  of any axis is longer than 650 mm, 0.008 mm or  $(0.008 + 0.0015 \times (L - 500)/500)$  mm whichever is higher, for axes up to 5,500 mm of travel; or

(C) 0.023 mm for any axis the total length  $L$  of which is equal to or longer than 500 mm; or

(2) of any rotary axis, 0.0010 or

(e) a motor power of any spindle of more than 75 kW;

(3) machine tools for grinding which have all the following characteristics

(A) according to the manufacturer's technical specifications, can be equipped with numerical control units specified in head (a) above, even when not equipped with such units at delivery;

(B) have two or more axes which can be co-ordinated simultaneously for contouring control;

(C) have any of the following—

(a) two or more contouring rotary axes;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b) one or more  
contouring tilting  
spindles;

(c) run out (out-of-true  
running) less (better)  
than 0.0008 mm total  
indicator reading (TIR);  
or

(d) the positioning  
accuracies, with all  
compensations available,  
are better than—

(1) overall positioning  
along any linear axis of—

(A) 0.004 mm, for a total  
length of axis travel L equal to  
or shorter than 300 mm;

(B)  $(0.004 + 0.001 \times (L - 300)/300)$  mm if L is longer  
than 300 mm, and shorter than  
3,300 mm; or

(C) 0.014 mm if L is equal to  
or longer than 3,300 mm; or

(2) of any rotary axis,  
0.001°;

except—  
tool or cutter grinding  
machines having  
all the following  
characteristics—

(a) no more than four  
axes can be co-ordinated  
simultaneously for  
contouring control;

(b) no more than two  
rotary axes can be co-  
ordinated simultaneously  
for contouring control;

(c) run out (out-of-true  
running) more (worse)  
than 0.0008 mm total  
indicator reading (TIR);

(d) the positioning  
accuracies, with all  
compensations available,  
are not better than:

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (1) overall positioning along any linear axis of 0.004 mm; or
- (2) of any rotary axis, 0.001°; and
  - (e) a maximum slide travel along any axis of less than 200 mm;
  - (4) electrical discharge machines (EDM) of the wire feed type which have five or more contouring axes and which can be equipped with one of the following—
    - (A) numerical control units specified in head (a) above even when not equipped with such units at delivery W
    - (B) electronic controllers specified in head (b) in entry IL1391 inGroup 3D W
  - (5) electrical discharge machines (EDM) of the non-wire type which have two or more contouring rotary axes and which can be equipped with one of the following—
    - (A) numerical control units specified in head (a) above even when not equipped with such units at delivery W
    - (B) electronic controllers specified in head (b) in entry IL1391 inGroup 3D W
  - (6) machine tools for removing metals, ceramics or composites, having all the following characteristics
    - (A) acting by means of—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(a) water or other liquid jets, whether or not employing abrasive additives;

(b) electron beam; or

(c) laser beam; and

(B) according to the manufacturer's technical specifications, can be equipped with numerical control units specified in head (a) above, even when they are not equipped with such units at delivery; and

(C) having two or more rotary axes which—

(a) can be co-ordinated simultaneously for contouring control; and

(b) have a positioning accuracy of better than 0.01°;

(c) Technology for—

(1) the development of numerical control units for machine tools specified in head (a) above D,I,L,Y

(2) the production of numerical control units which have either of the following characteristics:

(A) specified in head (a) above D,I,L,Y

(B) containing a microprocessor with both of the following D,I,L,Y

(a) a word length of 32 bit; and

(b) a bus architecture of 32 bit;

(3) the development of numerically controlled machine tools for removing, cutting or D,I,L,Y



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

spark eroding metals,  
ceramics or composites  
specified inhead (b)  
above

(4) the production  
of numerically  
controlled machine  
tools which have  
either of the following  
characteristics–

(A) specified in head (b) D,I,L,Y  
above

(B) a positioning D,I,L,Y  
accuracy along any linear  
axis of better than 0.02  
mm

(5) the development of D,I,L,Y  
components specified in  
head (d) or (e) below

(6) the production of  
components or sub-  
assemblies, which have  
either of the following  
characteristics–

(A) specified in head (d) D,I,L,Y  
or sub-head (e)(2) below

(B) not specified in sub- D,I,L,Y  
head (d)(2) or (d)(3)  
below

(7) the development D,I,L,Y  
of interactive graphics  
as an integrated part  
in numerical control  
units for preparation  
or modification of part  
programmes

(8) the development of D,I,L,Y  
generators of machine  
tool instructions (eg  
part programmes) from  
design data residing  
inside numerical control  
units

(9) the incorporation D,I,L,Y  
of expert systems for  
advanced decision  
support of shop floor  
operations

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(10) the development of flexible manufacturing units used with the software specified in sub-head (b)(5)(E) in entry IL1566 in Group 3G D,I,L,Y

(d) Components and specially designed parts for machine tools specified in head (b) above, the following—

(1) spindle assemblies, consisting of spindles and bearings as a minimal assembly, with run-out (out-of-true running) less than—

(A) 0.0008mm total indicator reading (TIR) for machine tools for turning or grinding W

(B)  $2 \times D \times 10^{-5}$  mm total indicator reading (TIR), where D equals the diameter of the spindle in mm, for machine tools for milling W

(2) linear position feedback units (eg inductive type devices, graduated scales, laser or infrared systems) having, with compensation, an overall accuracy better than  $\pm (0.0015 + L \times 10^{-6})$ mm, where L equals the effective length in mm of the linear measurement W

(3) rotary position feedback units (eg inductive type devices, graduated scales, laser or infrared systems) having, with compensation, an accuracy better than  $\pm 0.00025^\circ$  W

(4) slide way assemblies consisting of a minimal W

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

assembly of ways, bed and slide with all of the following characteristics

(A) a yaw, pitch or roll of less than 2 seconds of arc, total indicator reading (TIR);

(B) a horizontal straightness of less than 0.004mm; and

(C) a vertical straightness of less than 0.004mm;

(5) ball screws, having all of the following characteristics W

(A) a sum of tolerance of mean travel deviation (e) and half the travel variation (Vu) less than  $(0.0025 + 5 \times 10^{-6} \times L)$ mm, where L is the useful travel in mm of the ball screw;

(B) a tolerance of travel variation (V300) within 300mm travel of the ball screw less than 0.004mm; and

(C) a run-out (out-of-true running) of the journal diameter related to the screw shaft outer diameter less than 0.005mm total indicator reading (TIR), at an axial distance of 3 or more times the screw shaft outer diameter from the end of the journal;

(6) single point diamond cutting tool inserts having all of the following characteristics W

(A) a flawless and chip-free cutting edge when magnified 400 times in any direction;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(B) a cutting radius out-of-roundness less than 0.002mm total indicator reading (TIR); and

(C) a cutting radius between 0.1 and 5.0mm;

(7) linear induction motors used as drives for slides having all the following characteristics W

(A) a stroke longer than 200mm for linear slides;

(B) a nominal force rating above 45 N; and

(C) a minimal controlled incremental movement less than 0.001mm for linear motion;

(e) Specially designed components or sub-assemblies, capable of upgrading, according to the manufacturer's specifications, numerical control units, machine tools or feed-back devices to or above the levels specified in head (a) or (b), or in sub-head (d)(2) or (d)(3) above, the following–

(1) printed circuit boards with mounted components and softwaretherefor W

(2) compound rotary tables W

In this entry–

“accuracy”, usually measured in terms of inaccuracy, means the maximum deviation, positive or negative, of an indicated value from an accepted standard or true value;

“adaptive control” means (cont.)  
a control system that  
adjusts the response  
from conditions detected  
during the operation;

“camming” (axial  
displacement) means  
axial displacement in one  
revolution of the main  
spindle measured in a  
plane perpendicular to  
the spindle faceplate,  
at a point next to the  
circumference of the  
spindle faceplate;

“compound rotary table”  
means a table allowing  
the workpiece to rotate  
and tilt about two non-  
parallel axes, which  
can be co-ordinated  
simultaneously for  
contouring control;

“contouring control”  
means two or more  
numerically controlled  
motions operating  
in accordance with  
instructions that specify  
the next required position  
and the required feed  
rates to that position.  
These feed rates are  
varied in relation to each  
other so that a desired  
contour is generated;

“numerical control”  
means the automatic  
control of a process  
performed by a device  
that makes use of  
numeric data usually  
introduced as the  
operation is in progress;

“positioning accuracy”  
of numerically controlled  
machine tools is to be  
determined and presented  
in accordance with ISO/  
DIS 230/2, paragraph

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

2.13, in conjunction with the requirements below:

(a) test conditions:—

(1) for 12 hours before and during measurements, the machine tools and accuracy measuring equipment will be kept at the same ambient temperature. During the premeasurement time the slides of the machine will be continuously cycled in the same manner that the accuracy measurements will be taken;

(2) the machine shall be equipped with any mechanical, electronic, or software compensation to be exported with the machine;

(3) accuracy of measuring equipment for the measurements shall be at least 4 times more accurate than the expected machine tool accuracy;

(4) power supply for slide drives shall be the following:—

(A) line voltage variation shall not be greater than  $\pm 10$  per cent of nominal rated voltage;

(B) frequency variation shall not be greater than  $\pm 2$  Hz of normal frequency;

(C) lineouts or interrupted service are not permitted.

(b) test programme:—

(1) feed rate (velocity of slides) during measurement shall

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

be the rapid traverse rate; NOTE: In case of machine tools which generate optical quality surfaces, the feed rate shall be equal to or less than 50mm per minute;

(2) measurements shall be made in an incremental manner from one limit of the axis travel to the other without returning to the starting position for each move to the target position;

(3) axes not being measured shall be retained at mid travel during test of an axis.

(c) presentation of test results:—

the results of the measurements must include:—

(1) position accuracy (A); and

(2) the mean reversal error (B);

“run out” (out-of-true running) means radial displacement in one revolution of the main spindle measured in a plane perpendicular to the spindle axis at a point on the external or internal revolving surface to be tested;

“tilting spindle” means a tool holding spindle which alters, during the machining process, the angular position of its centre line with respect to any other axis.

“machine tools for removing, cutting or spark eroding metal,

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

ceramics or composites”  
are the following:

- (a) machine tools for turning, including—
  - (1) horizontal turning machines;
  - (2) vertical turning machines;
  - (3) turning centres, with or without milling or grinding options;
  - (4) machines for generating optical quality surfaces;
- (b) machine tools for milling, including—
  - (1) boring machines;
  - (2) boring-milling machines;
  - (3) milling machines;
  - (4) machining centres, with or without turning or grinding options;
  - (5) machine tools for routing;
- (c) machine tools for grinding, with or without milling or turning options, including—
  - (1) jig grinding machines;
  - (2) contour grinding machines;
  - (3) tool and cutter grinding machines;
  - (4) machine tools using electric discharge for machining;
- (e) other machines tools, as follows:
  - (1) water and other liquid jet machines;



(2) electron beam cutting machines; or

(3) ser cutting machines.

Any term used in this entry shall bear the meaning it has in entry IL1565 and entry IL1566 in Group 3G.

PL7005

Machines, internal grinding, (except hand-held drills) of the kind incorporating, or specially designed for the utilisation of, grinding heads designed or rated for operation at speeds in excess of 120,000 revolutions per minute

W

IL1099

Dimensional inspection systems or devices, the following: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor–

(a) Manual dimensional inspection machines with two or more axes, and having a measurement uncertainty equal to or less (better) than  $(0.25 + L/1000)$  micrometre in any axis (L is measured length in mm)

C

except optical comparators.

(b) Computer controlled or numerically controlled dimensional inspection machines having both of the following characteristics

C

(1) two or more axes;

(2) a one dimensional (1D) length measurement uncertainty equal to or less (better) than  $(1.5 + L/1000)$  micrometre tested with a probe of an accuracy of less (better) than 0.2 micrometre (L is measured length in mm);

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(c) Linear angular displacement measuring devices, the following—

(1) linear measuring instruments having any of the following characteristics—

(A) non-contact type measuring systems with a resolution equal to or less than 0.2micrometre within a measuring range up to 0.2mm C

(B) linear voltage differential transformer systems having both of the following characteristics C

(a) linearity equal to or less (better) than 0.1% within a measuring range up to and including 5mm; and

(b) drift equal to or less (better) than 0.1% per day at a standard ambient test room temperature  $\pm$  1K; or

(C) measuring systems having both the following characteristics C

(a) contain a laser;

(b) maintain for at least 12 hours, over a temperature range of  $\pm$  1K around a standard temperature and at a standard pressure—

(1) a resolution over their full scale of  $\pm$  0.1micrometre or better; and

(2) a measurement uncertainty equal to or less (better) than  $(0.2 + L/2000)$  micrometre (L is measured length in mm);

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) angular measuring instruments having an angular position deviation equal to or less (better) than  $0.00025^\circ$  C

except–

optical instruments, such as autocollimators, using collimated light to detect angular displacement of a mirror;

(d) Systems for simultaneous linear-angular inspection of hemishells, having both of the following characteristics C

(1) measurement uncertainty along any linear axis equal to or less (better) than 3.5micrometre per 5mm;

(2) angular position deviation equal to or less (better) than  $0.02^\circ$

NOTE:

Specially designed ODMA software for the systems described in this head includes software for simultaneous measurement of wall thickness and contour.

In this entry–

“angular position deviation” means the maximum difference between angular position and the actual, very accurately measured angular position, after the workpiece mount of the table has been turned out of its initial position;

“linearity” (usually measures in terms of non-linearity) means the maximum deviation of

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

the actual characteristic (average of upscale and downscale readings), positive or negative, from a straight line so positioned as to equalise and minimise the maximum deviations;

“measurement uncertainty” means the characteristic parameter which specifies in what range about the output value the correct value of the measurable variable lies with a confidence level of 95%. It includes the uncorrected systematic deviations, the uncorrected backlash and the random deviations;

“resolution” means the least increment of a measuring device; on digital instruments, the least significant bit.

---

GROUP 3B

**Chemical and Petroleum Equipment**

---

IL1131	Pumps (except vacuum pumps) C designed to move molten metals by electro-magnetic forces
PL7029	Equipment for the production and handling of goods specified in PL7028, specially designed components therefor and related technology, the following:  (a) Equipment, A excluding mixers, for the production, handling and acceptance testing of goods specified in PL7028, and specially designed components therefor

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	(b) Technology for the production of goods specified in PL7028	B
PL7030	Mixers designed for propellants specified in PL5009 or PL7028, having all the following characteristics: and specially designed components therefor	A
	(a) with provision for mixing under vacuum in the range zero to 13.326 kPa with temperature control capability of the mixing chamber;	
	(b) having either of the following characteristics;	
	(i) having explosion proof electric or hydraulic motor;	
	(ii) having an emergency system to open the system to atmosphere in the case of fire in the mixing chamber; and	
	(c) being either of the following types:	
	(i) batch mixers having a total volumetric capacity of 110 litres or more, or	
	(ii) continuous mixers.	

---

GROUP 3C

**Electrical and Power-Generating Equipment**

---

IL1205	Electro-chemical, semiconductor and radioactive devices for the direct conversion of chemical, solar or nuclear energy to electrical energy, the following—
	(a) Electro-chemical devices, the following: and specially designed components therefor—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(1) fuel cells operating at temperatures of 523 K (250°C) or less, including regenerative cells, ie cells for generating electric power, to which all the consumable components are supplied from outside the cell C

Note: the temperature of 523 K or less refers to the fuel cell and not to the fuel conditioning equipment, which may be either an ancillary or an integral part of the fuel cell battery and which may operate at over 523 K.

(2) primary cells (non-rechargeable) and batteries, having any of the following characteristics—

(i) reserve (water, electrolyte or thermally activated) batteries possessing a means of activation and having a rated unactivated storage life of three years or more at an ambient temperature of 297 K (24°C)

(ii) utilizing lithium or calcium (including alloys in which lithium or calcium are constituents) as electrodes and having an energy density at a discharge current equal to C/24 hours (C being the nominal capacity at 297 K (24°C) in ampere-hours) of more than 300 watt-hours per kilogramme at 297 K (24°C) and more than 100 watt-hours per C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

kilogramme at 244 K  
(-29°)

Note: Energy density is obtained by multiplying the average power in watts (average voltage in volts times average current in amperes) by the duration of the discharge in hours to 80% of the open-circuit voltage and dividing by the total mass of the cell (or battery) in kilogrammes;

(iii) using an air electrode C together with either lithium or aluminium counter-electrodes and having a power output of 5 kilowatts or more or an energy output of 5 kilowatt-hours or more

(3) secondary (rechargeable) cells and batteries having either of the following characteristics after more than 20 charge/discharge cycles at a discharge current equal to C/5 hours (C being the nominal capacity in ampere-hours)–

(i) utilizing nickel C and hydrogen as the active constituents and having an energy density of 55 watt hours per kilogramme or more at 297 K (24°C)

(ii) utilizing lithium or C sodium as electrodes or reactants and having an energy density of 55 watt-hours per kilogramme or more at the rated operating temperature

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Note: Energy density is obtained by multiplying the average power in watts (average voltage in volts times average current in amperes) by the duration of the discharge in hours to 75% of the open-circuit voltage and divided by the total mass of the cell (or battery) in kilogrammes;

(4) molten salt electrolyte cells and batteries which normally operate at temperatures of 773 K (500°C) or below C

(b) Photo-voltaic cells, the following: and specially designed components therefor–

(1) cells with a power output of 140 W or more per sq m under 1 kW per sq m tungsten 2,800 K (2,527°C) illumination C

(2) all gallium arsenide photo-voltaic cells including those having a power output of less than 40 W per sq m measured using the technique in sub-head (1) to this head C

(3) cells with a power output of 4.5 kW or more per sq m under 100 kW per sq m silicon carbide at 1,750 K(1,477°C) illumination C

(4) electromagnetic cells (including laser) and ionized particle radiation resistant cells C

(c) Power sources based on radio-active materials systems other than nuclear reactors C



except–

(i) those having an output power of less than 0.5 W and a total weight (force) of more than 890 N (90.7 kg);

(ii) those specially designed and developed for medical use within the human body.

There are excluded from this entry cells and power source devices, the following: and specially designed components therefor–

(a) fuel cells specified in sub-head (a)(1) above, provided they are not space qualified, with a maximum output power more than 10 kilowatts and which use gaseous pure hydrogen and oxygen/air reactants, alkaline electrolyte and a catalyst supported by carbon either pressed on a metal mesh electrode or attached to a conducting porous plastic;

(b) lithium primary (non-rechargeable) cells or batteries specified in sub-head (a)(2)(ii) which:

(1) are specially designed for consumer applications; or

(2) are specially designed for civil applications and have a nominal capacity less than or equal to 35 ampere-hours and discharge current of less than C/10 hours (C as defined for the purpose of sub-head (a)(2)(ii)).

(c) lithium secondary (rechargeable) cells and batteries specified in sub-

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

head (a)(3)(ii) above which:

(1) are specially designed for consumer applications;

(2) have a nominal capacity less than or equal to 0.5 ampere-hour and an energy density of less than 40 watt-hours per kilogramme at 273 K (0°C) and a discharge current of less than C/10 hours (C as defined for the purpose of sub-head (a)(3));

(d) sodium secondary (rechargeable) cells and batteries specified in sub-head (a)(3)(ii) above which are specially designed for consumer or civil industrial applications and which are not space qualified.

In this entry “space qualified” refers to products which are stated by the manufacturer as designed and tested to meet the special electrical, mechanical or environmental requirements for use in rockets, satellites or high-altitude flight systems operating at altitudes of 100 km or more.

GROUP 3D

**General Industrial Equipment**

IL1310	Systems and components specially designed for producing metal alloys, metal alloy powder or alloyed materials specified in entry IL1610 in Group 3H	C
PL7019	Vacuum or controlled environment (inert gas) induction furnaces having either uncooled or gas cooled	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- IL1312
  - induction coils 300 mm or less in diameter and capable of operating above 850°C
  - L,I,S,Y
  - Isostatic presses, the following: and specially designed dies, moulds, components, accessories and controls and specially designed ODMA software therefor—
    - (a) Those having a controlled thermal environment within the closed cavity and possessing an inside chamber dimension of 127 mm or more C
    - (b) Those having any of the following characteristics:
      - (1) Maximum working pressure exceeding 207 MPa C
      - (2) A maximum inside chamber dimension exceeding 406 mm, when the controlled thermal environment which can be achieved and maintained exceeds 1,773 K (1,500°C) C
  - or
  - (3) Having a facility for hydrocarbon impregnation and removal of resultant gaseous degradation products C

In this entry “isostatic presses” are equipment capable of pressurising a closed cavity through various media (gas, liquid, solid particles, etc) to create equal pressure in all directions within the cavity upon a workpiece or material.

The “inside chamber dimension” is the internal

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

dimension of the chamber in which both the working temperature and the working pressure are achieved and does not include fixtures. That dimension is the smaller of either the inside diameter of the pressure chamber or the inside diameter of the insulated furnace chamber.

PL7032

Isostatic presses having all of the following characteristics: and specially designed dies, moulds, components, accessories, controls and software therefor

A

(a) a maximum working pressure of 69 MPa or greater;

(b) designed to achieve and maintain a controlled thermal environment of 873K (600°C) or greater; and

(c) possessing an inside chamber dimension of 254 mm or greater.

In this entry “isostatic presses” are equipment capable of pressurising a closed cavity through various media (gas, liquid, solid particles, etc) to create equal pressure in all directions within the cavity upon a workpiece or material.

The “inside chamber dimension” is the internal dimension of the chamber in which both the working temperature and the working pressure are achieved and does not include fixtures. That dimension will be the smaller of either the inside diameter of the pressure chamber or the inside diameter of the insulated furnace chamber.

IL1353

Manufacturing and testing equipment for optical fibre,

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

optical cable and other cables,  
the following: and specially  
designed components and  
specially designed ODMA  
software therefor—

(a) Equipment specially C  
designed to manufacture  
cable specified in head  
(a) or (d) of entry IL1526  
in Group 3F

(b) Equipment specially C  
designed to manufacture  
optical fibre specified in  
entry IL1526 in Group  
3F

(c) Equipment specially C  
designed to manufacture  
optical fibre preforms  
specified in entry IL1767  
in Group 3I

(d) Optical fibre and C  
optical fibre preform  
characterisation  
equipment using  
semiconductor lasers  
for the testing of optical  
fibres or optical fibre  
preforms at operating  
wavelengths exceeding  
1,000 nm

IL1355

Equipment for the manufacture  
or testing of electronic  
components and materials,  
the following: and specially  
designed components and  
accessories and specially  
designed ODMA software  
therefor—

(a) Equipment specially C  
designed for the  
manufacture or testing of  
electron tubes or optical  
elements specified in  
entry IL1555, IL1556  
or IL1558 in Group 3F,  
and specially designed  
components therefor

(b) Equipment which is  
specially designed for the

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

manufacture or testing of semiconductor devices, integrated circuits and assemblies, systems which incorporate or have the characteristics of such equipment and equipment which is used or capable of being modified for use in the manufacture or testing of imaging devices, electro-optical devices and acoustic wave devices (except quartz furnace tubes, furnace liners, paddles, boats other than specially designed caged boats, bubblers, cassettes and crucibles specially designed for the equipment specified in this head), the following—

(1) Equipment for the processing of materials for the manufacture of electronic components and materials, the following—

(a) Equipment for producing polycrystalline silicon specified in head (f) to entry IL1757 of Group 3I C

(b) Equipment specially designed for purifying or processing III/V and II/VI semiconductor materials specified in entry IL1757 of Group 3I, except crystal pullers C

(c) Crystal pullers and furnaces, the following—

(1) Annealing or recrystallising equipment other than constant temperature furnaces employing high rates of energy transfer capable of processing wafers at C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

a rate exceeding 5,000  
mm<sup>2</sup> /min

(2) Stored programme  
controlled crystal  
pullers having any  
of the following  
characteristics–

(A) Rechargeable C  
without replacing the  
crucible container

(B) Capable of operation C  
at pressures above 250  
kPa

or

(C) Capable of pulling C  
crystals of a diameter  
exceeding 100 mm  
diffusion and oxidation  
furnaces.

except–

(d) Stored programme  
controlled equipment for  
epitaxial growth having  
any of the following  
characteristics–

(1) Capable of producing C  
a layer thickness  
uniformity across the  
wafer of equal to or  
better than ±3.5%

(2) Rotation of individual C  
wafers during processing

or

(3) Metallo-organic C  
chemical vapour  
deposition (MOCVD)  
reactors

(e) Molecular beam C  
epitaxial growth  
equipment

(f) Magnetically C  
enhanced sputtering  
equipment with specially  
designed integral  
load locks capable of  
transferring wafers in

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

an isolated vacuum environment

(g) Equipment specially designed for ion implantation, ion-enhanced or photo-enhanced diffusion, having any of the following characteristics—

(1) Patterning capability C

(2) Accelerating voltage for more than 200 keV C

or

(3) Capable of high energy oxygen implant into a heated substrate C

(h) Stored programme controlled equipment for the selective removal (etching) by means of anisotropic dry methods (eg plasma), the following—

(1) Batch types having either of the following characteristics—

(A) End-point detection, other than optical emission spectroscopy types C

or

(B) Reactor operational (etching) pressure of 26.66 Pa or less C

(2) Single wafer types having any of the following characteristics—

(A) End-point detection, other than optical emission spectroscopy types C

(B) Reactor operational (etching) pressure of 26.66 Pa or less C



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

or

(C) Cassette-to-cassette and load locks wafer handling C

(i) Chemical vapour deposition (CVD) equipment, eg plasma-enhanced CVD (PECVD) or photo-enhanced CVD, for semiconductor device manufacturing, having either of the following capabilities, for deposition of oxides, nitrides, metals or polysilicon–

(1) Chemical vapour deposition equipment operating below 105 Pa C

or

(2) PECVD equipment operating either below 60 Pa or having automatic cassette-to-cassette and load lock wafer handling C

except–  
low pressure chemical vapour deposition (LPCVD) systems or reactive sputtering equipment.

(j) Electron beam systems specially designed or modified for mask making or semiconductor device processing, having any of the following characteristics–

(1) Electrostatic beam deflection C

(2) Shaped, non-Gaussian beam profile C

(3) Digital-to-analogue conversion rate exceeding 3 MHz C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(4) Digital-to-analogue conversion accuracy exceeding 12 bit C

or C

(5) Target-to-beam position feedback control precision of 1 micrometre or finer

except—  
electron beam deposition systems or general purpose scanning electron microscopes.

(k) Surface finishing equipment for the processing of semiconductor wafers, the following—

(1) Specially designed equipment for backside processing of wafers thinner than 100 micrometre and the subsequent separation thereof C

(2) Specially designed equipment for achieving a surface roughness of the active surface of a processed wafer with a two-sigma value of 2 micrometre or less, total indicator reading (TIR) C

except—  
single-side lapping and polishing equipment for wafer surface finishing.

(l) Interconnection equipment which is specially designed to permit the integration of any equipment specified in this entry into a complete system, and common single or multiple vacuum chambers C

(m) Stored programme controlled equipment

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

using lasers for the repair or trimming of monolithic integrated circuits, when such equipment has either of the following characteristics—

(1) A positioning accuracy less than  $\pm 1$  micrometre C

or  
(2) A spot size (kerf width) less than 3 micrometre C

(2) Masks, mask substrates, mask-making equipment and image transfer equipment for the manufacture of electronic devices or components, the following—

(a) Finished masks and reticles, and designs therefor C

except—

(1) Finished masks or reticles, for the production of integrated circuits not specified in Part II of this Schedule;

(2) Masks or reticles, having both of the following characteristics—

(A) Their design is based on geometries of 2.5 micrometre or more; and

(B) The design does not include special features to alter the intended use by means of production equipment or software.

(b) Mask substrates, the following—

(1) Hard surface (eg chromium, silicon, C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

molybdenum) coated substrates (eg glass, quartz, sapphire) for the preparation of masks having dimensions exceeding 125 mm × 125 mm;

(2) Substrates specially designed for X-ray masks C

(c) Equipment specially designed for computer aided design (CAD) of semiconductor devices or integrated circuits C

except–

general purpose computers which are not specially designed for computer aided design of semiconductor devices or integrated circuits.

(d) Equipment for mask or reticle fabrication, the following–

(1) Photo-optical step and repeat cameras capable of producing arrays larger than 100 mm × 100 mm, or capable of producing a single exposure larger than 6 mm × 6 mm in the image (ie focal) plane, or capable of producing line widths of less than 2.5 micrometre in the photoresist on the substrate C

(2) Mask or reticle fabrication equipment using ion or laser beam lithography capable of producing line widths of less than 2.5 micrometre C

(3) Equipment for altering masks or reticles or adding pellicles to remove defects C

except–

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(i) mask fabrication equipment using photo-optical methods, which was commercially available before 1st January 1980:

(ii) mask fabrication equipment using photo-optical methods, which has a performance level no better than equipment referred to in exception (i) above.

(e) Stored programme controlled equipment for the inspection of masks, reticles or pellicles with both of the following characteristics C

(1) A resolution of 250 nanometre or finer; and

(2) A precision of 750 nanometre or finer over a distance in one or two co-ordinates of 63.5 mm or more.

except—  
general purpose scanning electron microscopes except when specially designed and instrumented for automatic pattern inspection.

(f) Align and expose equipment for wafer production using photo-optical methods, including both projection image transfer equipment and step and repeat equipment, capable of performing any of the following functions—

(1) Production of a pattern size of less than 2.5 micrometre C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) Alignment with a precision finer than  $\pm 250$  nanometre(3 sigma) C

(3) Machine-to-machine overlay no better than  $\pm 300$  nanometre C

except–  
photo-optical contact and proximity mask align and expose equipment and contact image transfer equipment.

(g) Electron beam, ion beam or X-ray equipment for projection image transfer capable of producing patterns less than 2.5 micrometre C

(h) Equipment using lasers for direct write on wafers capable of producing patterns less than 2.5 micrometre C

(3) Stored programme controlled inspection equipment using optical image acquisition techniques for pattern comparison for the automatic detection of defects, errors or contaminants of 600 nanometre or less in or on processed wafers or substrates C

except–

(i) equipment for printed circuit boards or chips;

(ii) general purpose scanning electron microscopes, other than those specially designed and instrumented for automatic pattern inspection.

(4) Specially designed stored programme controlled measuring and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

analysis equipment, the following—

(a) Equipment for the measurement of oxygen or carbon content in semiconductor materials C

(b) Equipment for line width measurement with a resolution of 1 micrometre or finer C

(c) Flatness measurement instruments capable of measuring deviations from flatness of 10 micrometre or less with a resolution of 1 micrometre or finer C

(5) Equipment for the assembly of integrated circuits, the following—

(a) Stored programme controlled die bonders having all of the following characteristics— C

(1) Specially designed for hybrid integrated circuits;

(2) X-Y stage positioning travel exceeding  $37.5 \times 37.5$  mm;

(3) Placement accuracy in the X-Y plane of finer than  $\pm 10$  micrometre.

(b) Stored programme controlled equipment for producing multiple bonds in a single operation (eg beam lead bonders, chip carrier bonders, tape bonders) C

(c) Semi-automatic or automatic hot cap sealers, in which the cap is heated locally to a higher temperature than the body of the package, specially designed for C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

ceramic microcircuit packages specified in head (b) to entry IL1564 in Group 3F and which have a throughput equal to or more than one package per minute

except—  
general purpose resistance type spot welders.

(6) Stored programme controlled wafer probing equipment having any of the following characteristics—

(A) Positioning accuracy C  
finer than 2.5 micrometre

(B) Capable of testing C  
devices having more than 68 terminals

or C  
(C) Capable of testing at a frequency exceeding 1 GHz

(7) Test equipment, the following—

(A) Stored programme C  
controlled equipment specially designed for testing discrete semiconductor devices (including photocells and solar cells) and unencapsulated dice, capable of testing at frequencies over 18 GHz

(B) Stored programme controlled equipment specially designed for testing integrated circuits and assemblies thereof, capable of functional testing—

(a) At a pattern rate C  
exceeding 20 MHz

or



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b) At a pattern rate exceeding 10 MHz but not exceeding 20 MHz and capable of testing packages of more than 68 terminals C

except the following—

1. equipment specially designed for testing integrated circuits not specified in entry IL1564 in Group 3F;

2. test equipment specially designed for testing assemblies or a class of assemblies for home and commercial entertainment applications;

3. test equipment specially designed for testing electronic components, assemblies and integrated circuits not specified in entry IL1564 in Group 3F provided such test equipment does not incorporate computing facilities with user accessible programmability.

(C) Equipment specially designed for determining the performance of focal-plane arrays at wavelengths of more than 1,200 nm, using stored programme controlled measurements or computer aided evaluation and having any of the following characteristics—

(a) Using scanning light spot diameters under 120 nanometre C

(b) Designed for measuring photosensitive performance parameters C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- and for evaluating frequency response, modulation transfer function, uniformity of responsivity or noise
- or C
- (c) Designed for evaluating arrays capable of creating images with more than  $32 \times 32$  line elements
- (8) Filters for clean rooms, capable of providing an air environment of 10 or less particles of 300 nanometre or smaller per 28.32 litres, and filter materials therefor C
- (9) Electron beam test systems, capable of operating at or below 3 keV, for non-contactive probing of powered-up semiconductor devices having any of the following characteristics–
- (A) Stroboscopic capability with either beam blanking or detector strobing C
- (B) An electron spectrometer for voltage measurements with a resolution of less than 500 mV C
- or C
- (C) Electrical tests fixtures for performance analysis of integrated circuits
- except–
- scanning electron microscopes, other than when specially designed and instrumented for non-contactive

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

probing of a powered-up semiconductor device.

(10) Stored programme controlled multifunctional focussed ion beam systems specially designed for manufacturing, repairing, physical layout analysis and testing of masks or semiconductor devices and having either of the following characteristics—

(A) Target-to-beam position feedback control precision of 1micrometre or finer C

or

(B) Digital-to-analogue conversion accuracy exceeding 12 bit C

(11) Particle measuring systems employing lasers designed for measuring particle size and concentration in air, having both of the following characteristics—

(A) Capable of measuring particle sizes of 200nanometre or less at a flow rate of 28.32litres/min or more C

and

(B) Capable of characterising Class 10 clean air or better C

In this entry, references to—

“masks” are to masks used in ultraviolet photo-lithography, visible light photo-lithography, electron beam lithography, X-ray lithography, and ultraviolet lithography;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

“batch types” of equipment are to those types which are not specially designed for production processing of single wafers. Such machines can process two or more wafers simultaneously with common process parameters, e.g. RF power, temperature, etch gas species or flow rates;

“single wafer types” of machine are to machines which are specially designed for the production processing of single wafers and include—

(i) machines which use automatic wafer handling to load single wafers; and

(ii) machines which can load and process several wafers for simultaneous processing but in which the etching parameters can be determined separately for each wafer;

“stored program controlled equipment” are to equipment controlled by using instructions stored in electronic storage which a processor can execute in order to direct the performance of predetermined functions;

“magnetically enhanced sputtering equipment” are to equipment incorporating a cathode assembly having an integral magnetic structure for enhancing the plasma intensity.

IL1357

Equipment for the production of fibres specified in entry IL1763 in Group 3I or their composites, the following: and specially designed components and accessories and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Filament winding machines of which the motions for positioning, wrapping and winding fibres are co-ordinated and programmed in three or more axes, specially designed to fabricate composite structures or laminates from fibrous and filamentary materials; and co-ordinating and programming controlstherefor A

(b) Tape-laying machines of which the motions for positioning and laying tape and sheets are co-ordinated and programmed in two or more axes, specially designed for the manufacture of composite airframes and missile structures A

(c) Multidirectional, multidimensional weaving machines and interlacing machines, including adapters and modification kits, for weaving, interlacing or braiding fibres to manufacture composite structures, except textile machinery which has not been modified for the above end-uses A

(d) Specially designed or adapted equipment for the production of fibrous and filamentary materials

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

specified in head (a) or (b) in entry IL1763 in Group 3I, the following—

- (1) equipment for converting polymeric fibres (such as polyacrylonitrile, rayon, or polycarbosilane) including special provision to strain the fibre during heating A
- (2) equipment for the vapour deposition of elements or compounds on heated filamentary substrates A
- (3) equipment for the wet-spinning of refractory ceramics (such as aluminium oxide) A
- (e) Specially designed or adapted equipment for special fibre surface treatment or for producing prepregs and preforms specified in head (c) in entry IL1763 in Group 3I A

NOTE

Specially designed or adapted components and accessories for the machines specified in this entry include, but are not limited to, moulds, mandrels, dies, fixtures and tooling for pressing, curing, carbonising, graphitising, casting, sintering or bonding of preforms, composite structures, laminates and manufactures thereof specified in head (d) to entry IL1763 in Group 3I.

PL7045

Technology for the regulation of temperature, pressure or atmosphere in autoclaves or hydroclaves, being equipment specified in entry IL1357 head (e), for the production B

- IL1358
- of composites or partially processed composites
- Equipment specially designed for the manufacture or testing of magnetic recording media specified in entry IL1572 in Group 3G, the following: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor—
- (a) Equipment which incorporates specially designed modifications for the application of magnetic coating to flexible disk recording media with a packing density exceeding 2,460 bit per cm C
  - (b) Equipment specially designed for the application of magnetic coating to non-flexible (rigid) disk type recording media not excepted in paragraph (vi) of head (d) of entry IL1572 in Group 3G C
  - (c) Stored programme controlled equipment for monitoring, grading, exercising or testing recording media, other than tape, specified in head (d) of entry IL1572 in Group 3G C
- except—
- diskette unit test equipment.
- IL1361
- Test facilities and equipment for the design or development of aircraft organs turbine aero-engines, the following: and specially designed components and accessories and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (a) Wind tunnels for speeds of Mach0.9 or greater A
- (b) Devices for simulating flow-environments of Mach5 and above, regardless of the actual Mach number at which the devices operate, including hot shot tunnels, plasma arc tunnels, shock tubes, shock tunnels, gas tunnels and light gas guns C
- (c) Wind tunnels and devices, other than two dimensional (2-D) sections that have unique capabilities for simulating Reynolds number flow in excess of  $25 \times 10^6$ , at transonic velocities C
- (d) Automated control systems, instrumentation (including sensors) and automated data-acquisition equipment, specially designed for use with wind tunnels and devices specified in head (a), (b) or (c) above C
- (e) Models, specially designed for use with wind tunnels or with the devices specified in head (b) or (c) above, of aircraft, helicopters, airfoils, spacecraft, space-launch vehicles, rockets or surface-effect vehicles specified in the entries in Groups 1 and 3E relating thereto or of surface-effect vehicles specified in head (b) of entry IL1416 relating to vessels C



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	(f) Specially designed electromagnetic interference and electromagnetic pulse (EMI/EMP) simulators	C
	(g) Specially designed test facilities and equipment for the development of gas turbine aero-engines and components, the following—	
	(1) special test facilities capable of applying dynamic flight loads, measuring performance or simulating the design operating environments for rotating assemblies or aero-engines	C
	(2) test facilities, test rigs and simulators for measuring combustion system and hot gas flow path performance, heat transfer and durability for static assemblies and aero-engine components	C
	(3) specially designed test rigs, equipment or modified gas turbine engines which are utilized for development of gas turbine aero-engine internal flow systems (gas path seals, air-oil seals and disc cavity flow fields)	C
PL7040	Test benches and test stands for solid or liquid propellant rockets or rocket motors, the following: and specially designed software therefor—	
	(a) those capable of more than 90kN (20,000lbs) of thrust	A
	(b) those capable of simultaneously	A

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	measuring the three axial thrust components	
PL7041	Environmental chambers and anechoic chambers, having both the following characteristics: and specially designed software therefor	A
	(a) capable of simulating either:	
	(i) altitudes of 15,000 metres or greater; or	
	(ii) temperatures in the range from minus 50°C or below to plus 125°C or higher; and	(b)
	(i) in the case of environmental chambers, providing vibration environments of 10g RMS or greater between 20Hz and 2,000Hz and imparting forces of 6kN or greater; or	
	(ii) in the case of anechoic chambers, providing acoustic environments having either of the following characteristics:	
	(1) an overall sound pressure level of 140dB or greater (referenced to $2 \times 10^{-5}$ (N/m <sup>2</sup> ); or	
	(2) a rated power output of 4kW or greater.	
IL1362	Vibration test equipment and components and software therefor, the following—	
	(a) Vibration test equipment using digital control techniques, with a thrust of 50kN (11,250lbs) or more, and specially designed components and specially designed software therefor	A

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b) High intensity acoustic test equipment capable of producing an overall sound pressure level of 140dB or greater (referenced to  $2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ N/m}^2$ ) or with a rated output of 4kW or greater and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor

C

except—

analogue equipment.

(c) Ground vibration (including modal survey) test equipment that uses digital control techniques, and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor

C

IL1363

Specially designed water tunnel equipment, components, accessories and databases for the design and development of vessels, the following: and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Automated control systems, instrumentation (including sensors) and data acquisition equipment specially designed for water tunnels

C

(b) Automated equipment to control air pressure acting on the surface of the water in the test section during the operation of the water tunnel

C

(c) Components and accessories for water tunnels, the following—

(1) balance and support systems

C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) automated flow or noise measuring devices C

(3) models of hydrofoil vessels, surface-effect vehicles, SWATH vessels and specially designed equipment and components specified in heads (a), (b), (c), (e), (f), (g) and (h) in entry IL1416 in Group 3E for use in water tunnels C

(d) Databases generated by use of equipment specified in this entry C

In this entry “database” shall have the same meaning as in entry IL1566 in Group 3G.

IL1370

Machine tools for generating optical quality surfaces, specially designed components and accessories therefor, the following: and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Turning machines using a single point cutting tool and having all of the following characteristics C

(1) slide positioning accuracy less (better) than 0.0005mm per 300mm of travel total indicator reading (TIR);

(2) slide positioning repeatability less (better) than 0.00025mm per 300mm of travel total indicator reading (TIR);

(3) spindle runout (radial and axial) less than 0.0004mm total indicator reading (TIR);

(4) angular deviation of the slide movement (yaw, pitch and roll) less (better) than 2 seconds of

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

arc total indicator reading (TIR) over full travel;

(5) slide perpendicularity less than 0.001 mm per 300 mm of travel total indicator reading (TIR);

(b) Fly cutting machines C  
having both of the following characteristics

(1) spindle run-out (radial and axial) less than 0.0004 mm total indicator reading (TIR);

(2) angular deviation of slide movement (yaw, pitch and roll) less (better) than 2 seconds of arc total indicator reading (TIR) over full travel;

(c) Specially designed components, the following—

(1) spindle assemblies, C  
consisting of spindles and bearings as a minimal assembly

except—

those assemblies with axial and radial axis motion measured along the spindle axis in one revolution of the spindle equal to or greater (worse) than 0.0008 mm total indicator reading (TIR);

(2) linear induction C  
motors used as drives for slides, having all the following characteristics

(A) stroke longer than 200 mm;

(B) nominal force rating greater than 45 N;

(C) minimum controlled incremental movement less than 0.001 mm;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (d) Specially designed accessories, namely single point diamond cutting tool inserts having all the following characteristics
    - (1) flawless and chip-free cutting edge when magnified 400 times in any direction;
    - (2) cutting radius between 0.1 and 5 mm;
    - (3) cutting radius out-of-roundness less than 0.002 mm total indicator reading (TIR).
- IL1371      Anti-friction bearings, the following—
- (a) Ball and roller bearings having an inner bore diameter of 10 mm or less and tolerances of ABEC 5, RBEC 5 or better and either of the following characteristics—
    - (1) made of special materials, that is to say, with rings, balls or rollers made from any steel alloy or other material (including but not limited to high-speed tool steels, Monel metal, beryllium, metalloids, ceramics and sintered metal composites), except the following: low-carbon steel, SAE-52100 high carbon chromium steel, SAE-4615 nickel molybdenum steel, AISI-440C (SAE-51440C) stainless steel (or national equivalents)
- or
- (2) manufactured for use at normal operating temperatures over 150°C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

either by use of special materials or by special heat treatment

(b) Ball and roller bearings (exclusive of separable ball bearings and thrust ball bearings) having an inner bore diameter exceeding 10 mm and having tolerances of ABEC 7, RBEC 7 or better and either of the following characteristics—

(1) made of special materials, that is to say with rings, balls or rollers made from any steel alloy or other material (including but not limited to high-speed tool steels, Monel metal, beryllium, metalloids, ceramics and sintered metal composites), except the following: low-carbon steel, SAE-52100 high carbon chromium steel, SAE-4615 nickel molybdenum steel, AISI-440C (SAE-51440C) stainless steel (or national equivalents) C

or

(2) manufactured for use at normal operating temperatures over 150°C either by use of special materials or by special heat treatment C

(c) Ball and roller bearings having tolerances better than ABEC 7 C

(d) Gas-lubricated foil bearings C

(e) Bearing parts usable only for bearings specified in this entry, the C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

following: outer rings,  
inner rings, retainers,  
balls, rollers and sub-  
assemblies

There shall be excluded from  
this entry hollow bearings.

IL1385 Specially designed production A  
equipment for compasses,  
gyroscopes (gyros),  
accelerometers and inertial  
equipment, specified in entry  
IL1485 in Group 3E

PL7044 Equipment and facilities  
specially designed for the  
production of the following  
goods:

(a) goods specified in  
the following entries,  
heads or sub-heads in this  
Schedule:

(i) IL1465 A

(ii) IL1746, sub-head (k)  
(1) A

(iii) PL7017 A

(iv) PL7018 A

(v) PL7026 A

(b) gas turbine aero  
engines certified or  
uncertified with 8.89  
kN (2000 lbs) thrust or  
less (uninstalled) and  
with a thrust specific  
fuel consumption for  
maximum power at sea  
level static, standard  
atmosphere, equal to or  
less than 0.046 kg/N/hr  
(0.45 lb/lbf/hr) A

IL1388 Specially designed equipment  
for the deposition, processing  
and in-process control of  
inorganic overlays, coatings  
and surface modifications,  
for non-electric substrates  
by processes specified in  
entry IL1389 in this Group,  
the following: and specially



designed automated handling, positioning, manipulation and control components and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Stored programme controlled chemical vapour deposition (CVD) production equipment with both of the following characteristics—

(1) process modified for one of the following—

(a) pulsating CVD;

(b) controlled nucleation thermal decomposition (CNTD); or

(c) plasma enhanced or plasma assisted CVD; and

(2) having any of the following characteristics—

(a) incorporating high vacuum (less than or equal to  $10^{-7}$  atm) rotating seals;

(b) operating at reduced pressure (less than 1 atm); or

(c) incorporating in situ coating thickness control;

(b) Stored programme controlled ion implantation production equipment having beam currents of 5 mA or higher

(c) Stored programme controlled electron beam physical vapour deposition (EB-PVD) production equipment with either of the following characteristics

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (i) incorporating power systems greater than 80 kW; or
- (ii)
  - (1) incorporating power systems greater than 50 kW; and
  - (2) having both of the following characteristics:
    - (a) incorporating a liquid pool level laser control system which regulates precisely the ingots feed rate; and
    - (b) incorporating a computer controlled rate monitor operating on the principle of photoluminescence of the ionised atoms in the vaporant stream to control the deposition rate of a coating containing two or more elements.
  - (d) Stored programme controlled plasma spraying production equipment having any of the following characteristics—
    - (1) operating at atmospheric pressure discharging molten or partially molten material particles into air or inert gas (shrouded torch) at nozzle exit gas velocities greater than 750 m/sec calculated at 293 K at 1 atmosphere C
    - (2) operating at reduced measure controlled atmosphere (less than or equal to 100 millibar (0.1 atm) measured above and within 30 cm of the gun nozzle exit) in a C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

vacuum chamber capable of evacuation down to  $10^{-4}$  millibar prior to the spraying process at reduced measure controlled atmosphere (less than or equal to 100 millibar (0.1 atm) measured above and within 30 cm of the gun nozzle exit) in a vacuum chamber capable of evacuation down to  $10^{-4}$  millibar prior to the spraying process

(3) incorporating in situ coating thickness control C

(e) Stored programme controlled sputter deposition production equipment capable of current densities of  $5\text{mA}/\text{cm}^2$  or higher at a deposition rate of 10 micrometres/hr or higher C

(f) Stored programme controlled cathodic arc deposition production equipment with either of the following characteristics—

(1) incorporating target areas larger than  $45.6\text{cm}^2$  C

or

(2) incorporating a magnetic field steering control of the arc spot on the cathode C

(g) Deposition process or surface modification equipment for stored programme controlled production processing which enables the combining of any individual deposition processes specified in C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

heads (a) to (f) above  
(inclusive) so as to  
enhance the capability of  
such individual processes

For the purpose of this entry  
“stored programme controlled”  
means controlled by using  
instructions stored in an  
electronic storage which a  
processor can execute in order  
to direct the performance of  
predetermined functions.

IL1389

Technology and specially  
designed ODMA software  
therefor, the following—

(a) Technology for                    D  
application to non-  
electronic devices  
designed to achieve, by  
any process specified  
in column 1 of the  
Table below on any  
substrate specified in  
that part of column 2 of  
the Table which relates  
to that process, any  
inorganic overlay coating  
or inorganic surface  
modification coating  
specified in that part of  
column 3 of the Table  
which relates to that  
substrate

except that this head does not  
include technology for single  
stage pack cementation of solid  
airfoils.

(b) Specially designed  
ODMA software for the  
technology included in  
head (a) D

Note: The processes included  
in column 1 are defined in  
Notes A(a)–(i) below. Other  
terms used in the Table are  
defined in Notes B(1)–(8)  
below.

Table

<i>1. Coating process</i>	<i>2. Substrate</i>	<i>3. Resultant coating</i>
A. chemical vapour deposition (CVD)	superalloys	aluminides for internal surfaces, alloyed aluminides or noble metal modified aluminides
	titanium or titanium alloys	carbides aluminides or alloyed aluxinides
	ceramics	silicides or carbides,
	carbon-carbon, carbon-ceramic, or metal matrix composites	silicides, carbides mixtures thereof or dielectric layers
	copper or copper alloys	tungsten or dielectric layers
B. electron-beam physical vapour deposition (EB-PVD)	silicon carbide or cemented tungsten carbide	carbides, tungsten, mixtures thereof or dielectric layers
	superalloys	alloyed silicides, alloyed aluminides MCrAlX (except CoCrAlY which contains less than 22 weight per cent of chromium and less than 12 weight per cent of aluminium and less than 2 weight per cent of yttrium), modified zirconia (except calcia-stabilized zirconia) or mixtures thereof (including mixtures of the above with silicides or aluminides)
	ceramics	silicides or modified zirconia (except calcia-stabilized zirconia)
	aluminium alloys	MCrAlX (except CoCrAlY which contains less than 22 weight per cent of chromium and less than 12 weight per cent of aluminium and less than 2 weight per cent of yttrium), modified zirconia (except calcia-stabilized zirconia) or mixtures thereof
	corrosion resistant steel	MCrAlX (except CoCrAlY which contains less than 22 weight per cent of chromium and less than 12 weight per cent of aluminium and less than 2 weight per cent of yttrium) modified zirconia

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

1. Coating process	2. Substrate	3. Resultant coating
		(except calcia-stabilized zirconia)
	carbon-carbon, carbon-ceramic, or metal matrix composites	silicides, carbides, mixtures thereof or dielectric layers
	copper or copper alloys	tungsten or dielectric layers
	silicon carbide or cemented tungsten carbide	carbides, tungsten, mixtures thereof or dielectric layers
C. electro-phoretic deposition	superalloys	alloyed aluminides or noble metal modified aluminides
D. pack cementation	superalloys	alloyed aluminides or noble metal modified aluminides
(see also A above)	carbon-carbon, carbon-ceramic or metal matrix composites	silicides, carbides or mixtures thereof
	aluminium alloys	aluminides or alloyed aluminides
E. plasma spraying (high velocity or low pressure only)	superalloys	MCrAlX (except CoCrAlY which contains less than 22 weight per cent of chromium and less than 12 weight per cent of aluminium and less than 2 weight per cent of yttrium), modified zirconia (except calcia-stabilized zirconia) or mixtures thereof
	aluminium alloys	MCrAlX (except CoCrAlY which contains less than 22 weight per cent of chromium and less than 12 weight per cent of aluminium and less than 2 weight per cent of yttrium), modified zirconia (except calcia-stabilized zirconia), silicides or mixtures thereof
	corrosion resistant steel	MCrAlX (except CoCrAlY which contains less than 22 weight per cent of chromium and less than 12 weight per cent of aluminium and less than 2 weight per cent of yttrium), modified zirconia (except calcia-stabilized zirconia) or mixtures thereof
	titanium or titanium alloys	carbides or oxides

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<i>1. Coating process</i>	<i>2. Substrate</i>	<i>3. Resultant coating</i>
F. slurry deposition	refractory metals carbon-carbon, carbon-ceramic or metal matrix composites	fused silicides or fused aluminides silicides, carbides or mixtures thereof
G. sputtering (high rate reactive or radio frequency only)	superalloys	alloyed silicides, alloyed aluminides noble metal modified aluminides, MCrAlX (except CoCrAlY which contains less than 22 weight per cent of chromium and less than 12 weight per cent of aluminium and less than 2 weight per cent of yttrium), modified zirconia (except calcia-stabilized zirconia), platinum or mixtures thereof (including mixtures of the above with silicides or aluminides)
	ceramics	silicides, platinum or mixtures thereof
	aluminium alloys	MCrAlX (except CoCrAlY which contains less than 22 weight per cent of chromium and less than 12 weight per cent of aluminium and less than 2 weight per cent of yttrium), modified zirconia (except calcia-stabilized zirconia) or mixtures thereof
	corrosion resistant steels	MCrAlX (except CoCrAlY which contains less than 22 weight per cent of chromium and less than 12 weight per cent of aluminium and less than 2 weight per cent of yttrium) modified zirconia (except calcia-stabilized zirconia) or mixtures thereof
	titanium or titanium alloys	borides or nitrides
	carbon-carbon, carbon-ceramic or metal matrix composites	silicides, carbides, mixtures thereof or dielectric layers
	copper or copper alloys	tungsten or dielectric layers
	silicon carbide or cemented tungsten carbide	carbides, tungsten or dielectric layers
H. ion implantation	high temperature bearing steels	tantalum, chromium or niobium (columbium)

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

1. Coating process	2. Substrate	3. Resultant coating
	beryllium or beryllium alloys	borides
	carbon-carbon, carbon-ceramic or metal matrix	silicides, carbides, mixtures thereof or dielectric layers
	titanium or titanium alloys	borides or nitrides
	silicon nitride or cemented tungsten carbide	nitrides, carbides or dielectric layers
	sensor window materials transparent to electromagnetic waves, as follows: silica, alumina, silicon, germanium, zinc sulphide, zinc selenide or gallium	arsenide dielectric layers

**Notes:**

A. The definitions of processes specified in column 1 of the Table are as follows:

(a) “Chemical Vapour Deposition” (CVD) is an overlay coating or surface modification coating process wherein a metal, alloy, composite or ceramic is deposited upon a heated substrate. Gaseous reactants are reduced or combined in the vicinity of a substrate resulting in the deposition of the desired elemental, alloyed or compounded material on the substrate. Energy for this decomposition or chemical reaction process is provided by the heat of the substrate.

(1) CVD includes the following processes: out-of-pack, pulsating, controlled nucleation thermal decomposition (CNTD), plasma enhanced or plasma assisted processes.

(2) “Pack” means a substrate immersed in a powder mixture.

(3) The gaseous material utilized in an out-of-pack process is produced using the same basic reactions and parameters as the pack cementation process, except that the substrate to be coated is not in contact with the powder mixture.

(b) “Electron beam physical vapour deposition” (EB PVD) is an overlay coating process conducted in a vacuum chamber, wherein an electron beam is directed onto the surface of a coating material causing vaporization of the material and resulting in condensation of the resultant vapours onto a substrate positioned appropriately, and includes a case where gases are added to the chamber during the processing.

(c) “Electrophoretic deposition” is a surface modification coating or overlay coating process in which finely divided particles of a coating material suspended in a liquid dielectric medium migrate under the influence of an electrostatic field and are deposited on an electronically conducting substrate.

NB: Heat treatment of parts after coating materials have been deposited on the substrate, in order to obtain the desired coating, is an essential step in the process.

(d) “Pack cementation” is a surface modification coating or overlay coating process wherein a substrate is immersed in a powder mixture, a so-called pack, that consists of:

(1) the metallic powders that are to be deposited (usually aluminium, chromium, silicon or combinations thereof);

(2) an activator (normally a halide salt); and

(3) an inert powder, most frequently alumina.

The substrate and powder mixture is contained within a retort which is heated to between 1030 K to 1375 K for sufficient time to deposit the coating.

(e) “Plasma spraying” is an overlay coating process wherein a gun (spray torch), which produces and controls a plasma, accepts powder coating materials, melts them and propels them towards a substrate, whereon an integrally bonded coating is formed.

(1) “High velocity plasma spraying” means such spraying at more than 750 metres per second.

(2) “Low pressure plasma spraying” means such spraying at less than ambient atmospheric pressure.

(f) “Slurry deposition” is a surface modification coating or overlay coating process wherein a metallic or ceramic powder with an organic binder is suspended in a liquid and is applied to a substrate by either spraying, dipping or painting; subsequently air or oven dried, and heat treated to obtain the desired coating.

(g) “Sputtering” is an overlay coating process wherein positively charged ions are accelerated by an electric field towards the surface of a target (coating material). The



*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

kinetic energy of the impacting ions is sufficient to cause target surface atoms to be released and deposited on the substrate.

NB: Triode, magnetron or radio frequency sputtering to increase adhesion of coating and rate of deposition are included.

(h) "Ion implantation" is a surface modification coating process in which the element to be alloyed is ionized, accelerated through a potential gradient and implanted into the surface region of the substrate. It includes processes in which the source of the ions is a plasma surrounding the substrate and processes in which ion implantation is performed simultaneously with electron beam physical vapour deposition or sputtering.

(i) "Cathodic arc deposition" employs a cathode which is consumable and has an arc discharge established on the surface by a momentary contact of ground trigger. Arc spots form and begin to erode randomly but uniformly the cathode surface creating a highly ionised plasma. The anode can be either a cone attached to the periphery of the cathode through an insulator or the chamber can be used as an anode. Substrates appropriately positioned receive deposits from the ionised plasma. Substrate biasing is used for non-line-of-sight deposition. A gas can be introduced in the vicinity of the substrate surface in order to react during deposition to synthesise compound coatings.

B. The definitions of other terms used in the Table are as follows—

(1) "Coating process" includes coating repair and refurbishing as well as original coating.

(3) Multiple stage coatings in which an element or elements are deposited prior to application of the aluminide coating, even if these elements are deposited by another coating process, are included in the term "alloyed aluminide coating", but the multiple use of single-stage pack cementation processes to achieve alloyed aluminides is not included in the term "alloyed aluminide coating".

(3) Multiple-stage coatings in which the noble metal or noble metals are laid down by some other coating process prior to application of the aluminide coating are included in the term "noble metal modified aluminide coating".

(4) "Mixtures" consist of infiltrated material, graded compositions, co-deposits and multilayer deposits and are obtained by one or more of the coating processes specified in this Table.

(5) "MCrAlX" refers to an alloy where M equals cobalt, iron, nickel or combinations thereof and X equals hafnium, yttrium, silicon or other minor additions in various proportions and combinations.

(6) "Aluminium alloys" as a substrate in this Table means alloys usable at temperatures above 500 K (227°C).

(7) "Corrosion resistant steel" means such steel as complies with AISI (American Iron and Steel Institute) 300 series or equivalent national standard for steels.

(8) "Refractory metals" as a substrate in this Table means the following metals and their alloys: niobium (columbium), molybdenum, tungsten and tantalum.

PL7033	CVD Furnaces designed or modified for the densification of carbon-carbon composites, and specially designed components and specially designed software therefor	A
IL1391	Robots, robot controllers and robot end-effectors, the following: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor—	C
	(a) Robots having any of the following characteristics—	
	(1) capable of employing feedback information in real-time processing from vision systems to generate or modify	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

programmes or to  
generate or modify  
numerical programme  
data

except—

(A) those capable of  
processing no more than  
100,000 pixels using  
an industrial television  
camera, or no more than  
65,536 pixels using a  
solid-state camera;

(B) those using a single-  
scene analysis processor  
having neither a word  
size of more than 32 bit  
(excluding parity bits)  
nor parallel processing  
for the same task;

(C) those having  
software not capable of  
full three-dimensional  
mathematical modelling  
or full three-dimensional  
scene analysis; NOTE:  
The above exception  
includes approximation  
of the third dimension  
by viewing at a given  
angle, and limited grey  
scale interpretation for  
the perception of depth or  
texture for the approved  
tasks (21/2D);

(D) those having  
no user-accessible  
programmability other  
than by input reference  
images through the  
system's camera; or

(E) those capable of no  
more than one scene  
analysis every 0.1  
second;

The exceptions in paragraphs  
(A), (B), (C), (D) and (E)  
above do not apply to  
technological documents the  
information in which includes

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

information relating to goods excluded by paragraphs (A), (B), (C), (D) or (E) other than that necessary for the operation, repair or maintenance of the robot.

(2) specially designed to comply with national safety standards applicable to explosive munitions environments C

(3) incorporating means of protecting hydraulic lines against externally induced punctures caused by ballistic fragments (eg, incorporating self-sealing lines) and designed to use hydraulic fluids with flash points higher than 839K (566°C) C

(4) specially designed for underwater use (namely incorporating special techniques or components for sealing, pressure compensation or corrosion resistance) C

(5) operable at altitudes exceeding 30,000 m C

(6) specially designed for outdoor applications and meeting military specifications therefor C

(7) specially designed or rated for operating in an electro-magnetical pulse (EMP) environment C

(8) specially designed or rated as radiation-hardened beyond that necessary to withstand normal industrial (namely non-nuclear industry) ionising radiation C

(9) equipped with precision measuring C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

devices specified in entry  
IL1099 in Group 3A

(10) specially designed to C  
move autonomously its  
entire structure through  
three-dimensional space  
in a simultaneously co-  
ordinated manner

except–

(A) systems in which  
the robot moves along a  
fixed path;

(B) robots specially  
designed for household  
use or those modified  
from household robots  
for educational purposes  
(pre-university), if not  
specified elsewhere in  
this entry;

(b) Electronic controllers C  
or end-effectors specially  
designed for robots  
specified in head (a)  
above

---

GROUP 3E

**Aircraft, Spacecraft, Marine Equipment and Ships  
(Other than Warships and Naval Equipment)**

---

IL1401 Reciprocating diesel  
engine development  
and production  
technologies,  
including specially  
designed software, the  
following–

(a) Development D  
and production  
technology,  
including  
specially  
designed  
software, for  
reciprocating  
diesel engine  
ground vehicle  
propulsion

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

systems having  
all of the  
following  
characteristics—

(1) a box volume  
of 1.2m<sup>3</sup> or less;

(2) an overall  
power output  
of more than  
750 kW based  
on 80/1269/  
EEC, ISO 2534  
or national  
equivalents;

(3) a power  
density of more  
than 700 kW/m<sup>3</sup>  
of box volume.

(b) Development and production  
technology for solid or dry  
film cylinder wall lubrication  
permitting operation at  
temperatures in excess of  
723 K (450°C) measured on the  
cylinder wall at the top limit of  
travel of the top ring of the piston D

(c) Production technology  
for specially designed  
components for high output  
diesel engines, the following:

(1) Production technology for  
any specially designed  
components when used in low  
heat rejection D

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

engines and  
employing  
ceramic material  
specified in entry  
IL1733

(2) Production      D  
technology for  
turbocharger  
systems with  
single-stage  
compressors  
and having all  
of the following  
characteristics

(A) operating at  
pressure ratios of  
4:1 or higher;

(B) A mass flow  
in the range from  
30 to 130 kg per  
minute; and

(C) Variable flow  
area capability  
within the  
compressor or  
turbine sections;

(3) Production      D  
technology  
for diesel fuel  
injection systems  
having all of  
the following  
characteristics

(A) Maximum  
fuel injection  
pressure of  $1 \times 10^8$  pascal (1,000  
bar) or more;

(B) Injection  
amount in excess  
of  $230 \text{ mm}^3$   
injection per  
cylinder;

(C) Injection  
nozzle hole of  
0.254 mm or  
less;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(D) Capability to complete fuel injection in 30 crank angle degrees or less;

(E) Electronic features for control of the fuel injection quantity, timing and duration throughout the engine speed and load range, through the use of appropriate sensors; and

(F) Designed for engines of more than eight cylinders.

In this entry–

“box volume” means the product of three dimensions at right angles to each other measured in the following way–

Length: the length of the crankshaft from front flange to flywheel face;

Width: the greatest of the following:

(a) the outside dimension from valve cover to valve cover;

(b) the dimension of the outside edges of

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

the cylinder heads; or  
(c) the diameter of the flywheel housing;

Height: the greater of the following:

- (a) the dimension of the crankshaft centreline to the top plane of the valve cover (or cylinder head) plus 2 times the stroke; or
- (b) the diameter of the flywheel housing;

“high output diesel engines” means diesel engines with a specified brake mean effective pressure of 180 kPa or more at a speed of 2,300 rpm, provided the rated speed is 2,300 rpm or more.

IL1416

Vessels (including ships and surface-effect vehicles), water-screw propellers and hub assemblies, water-screw propeller systems, moisture and particulate separator systems and specially designed components, the following—



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(a) Hydrofoil vessels with automatically controlled foil systems which are capable of speeds of above 40 knots in rough water (Sea State Five) S,I(b) Surface-effect vehicles C

except hovercraft having all the following characteristics:

(1) designed to carry fewer than 5 passengers including the driver;

(2) dry mass less than 500 kg;

(3) maximum speed less than 50 knots (90 km/h) at Sea State 0;

(4) not designed for operation above Sea State 3;

(c) SWATH vessels having underwater hulls whose cross-sectional area varies along the longitudinal axis between points two major diameters from the bow and two major diameters from the stern C

(d) Ships and vessels fitted with any of the following—

(1) equipment specified in Group 1, in entry S,I

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

IL1485 in this  
Group or in entry  
IL1501, IL1502  
or IL1510 in  
Group 3F

(2) degaussing S,I  
facilities

or

(3) closed C  
ventilation  
systems designed  
into the vessel  
which are  
designed to  
maintain air  
purity and  
positive pressure  
regardless of  
the conditions  
external to  
the vessel  
except where  
those closed  
ventilation  
systems are  
specially  
designed for and  
incorporated  
in the vessel's  
medical facilities  
only

(e) Water-screw  
propellers and  
hub assemblies,  
the following—

(1) C  
supercavitating  
propellers  
rated at greater  
than 7.46 MW  
(10,000 hp)

(2) C  
controllable-  
pitch propellers  
and hub  
assemblies rated  
at above 29.83  
MW (40,000 hp)  
capacity

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(f) Water-screw propeller systems, the following—

(1) contrarotating propeller systems rated at greater than 14.92 MW (20,000 hp) C

(2) ventilated, base-ventilated and super-ventilated propeller systems and semi-submerged propeller systems (or surface propellers) rated at more than 2.24 MW (3,000 hp) C

(3) systems employing pre-swirl and post-swirl techniques for smoothing the flow into a propeller so as to improve propulsive efficiency of—

(i) SWATH vessels, hydrofoil vessels, and surface-effect vessels C

or

(ii) other vessels whose propeller rotational speed is above 200 rpm, or having propellers with a rating exceeding 44.74 MW (60,000 hp) per shaft C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(4) pumpjet systems C

(g) Moisture and particulate separator systems which are capable of removing 99.9 per cent of particles larger than 2 micrometres in diameter with a maximum pressure loss of 1.6 kPa (16 millibar) for gas turbine engine air inlets C

(gg) Technology for moisture and particulate separator systems specified in head (g) above, the following—

(1) technology for preventing water leakage around the filter stages D

(2) technology for integrating the components of such a system D

(h) Specially designed components for vessels specified in head (a), (b) or (c) above, the following—

(1) advanced hull forms which incorporate any of the following—

(i) stepped hulls for hydrofoil vessels C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (ii) hulls for air cushion vehicles with trapezoidal platforms C
- (iii) hulls for surface effect vehicles with catamaran-like sidewalls C
- (iv) hulls for wing-in ground effect vehicles C
- (v) underwater hulls and struts for SWATH vessels C
- (2) fully submerged subcavitating or supercavitating hydrofoils C
- (3) lightweight structural components for SWATH vessels, hydrofoil vessels and surface effect vehicles, constructed using anisotropic, orthotropic or sandwich construction methods C

In this subhead–

“anisotropic construction methods” means the use of fibre reinforcing members aligned so that the load-carrying ability of the structure can be primarily orientated in the direction of expected stress.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

“orthotropic construction methods” means the means of stiffening plates, in which the structural members are at right angles to each other.

“sandwich construction methods” means the use of structural members or plates which are fabricated and permanently affixed in layers to enhance their strength and reduce their weight.

(4) flexible skirts, seals and fingers for surface effect vehicles C

(5) systems for automatically controlling the stability of SWATH vessels, hydrofoil vessels or surface-effect vehicles C

(6) power transmission shaft systems which incorporate composite material components, for SWATH vessels, hydrofoil vessels or surface effect vehicles C

(7) lightweight, high capacity C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(K factor greater than 150) gearing (planetary, cross-connect and multiple input/output gears and bearings) for SWATH vessels, hydrofoil vessels and surface effect vehicles

(8) water-cooled electrical propulsion machinery (motor and generator), including AC-AC synchronous and AC-DC systems, sectored-disc and concentric-drum rotors for DC homopolar machines, for SWATH vessels, hydrofoil vessels and surface effect vehicles C

(9) superconducting electrical propulsion machinery for SWATH vessels, hydrofoil vessels and surface effect vehicles C

(10) lift fans for surface-effect vehicles, rated at greater than 300 kW (400 hp) C

(11) waterjet propulsor systems rated at an input of 2.24 MW (3,000 hp) or greater for C

*Status:* This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

hydrofoil vessels  
or surface-effect  
vehicles

In this entry “pumpjet systems” means propulsion systems which utilise divergent nozzle and flow conditioning vane techniques to improve propulsive efficiency or reduce propulsion generated underwater radiated noise.

PL7009

Other vessels (including ships), the following: and specially designed components therefor—

(a) Vessels I  
having special structural features for landing personnel and/or vehicles on a beach

(b) Vessels I  
capable of supporting helicopter operations and maintenance

(c) Vessels I  
capable of submerging

(d) Vessels I  
not elsewhere specified in this Part of this Schedule of below 100 tonnes GRT including inflatable craft in an inflated or uninflated state except light vessels,



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	fire floats and dredgers	
	(e) Ships with decks and platforms specially strengthened to receive weapons	S,L
IL1417	Submersible systems, including those incorporated in a submersible vehicle, and specially designed components, the following: and specially designed ODMA software therefor—	
	(a) Automatically-controlled atmosphere-regeneration systems specially designed or modified for submersible vehicles which, in a single chemical-reaction cycle, ensure carbon dioxide removal and oxygen renewal	C
	(b) Systems specially designed or modified for the automated control of the motion of a submersible vehicle using navigation data and having closed-loop servo-controls so as to—	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(1) enable the vehicle to move within 10m of a predetermined point in the water column C

(2) maintain the position of the vehicle within 10m of a predetermined point in the water column C

(3) maintain the position of the vehicle within 10m while following a cable on or under the sea bed C

except—

automated control systems incorporated in underwater bulldozers or trench-cutters not capable of operating at depths greater than 100 metres and possessing only negative buoyancy.

(c) Underwater vision systems, the following—

(1) television systems (comprising camera, lights, monitor and signal transmission equipment) specially designed or modified for remote operation with a submersible vehicle, having a limiting C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

resolution, when measured in the air, of more than 500 lines or underwater television cameras having a limiting resolution, when measured in the air, of more than 600 lines, using IEEE Standard 208/1960 or any equivalent standard

(2) systems specially designed or modified for remote operation with a submersible vehicle employing techniques to minimize the effects of back-scatter including range-gated illuminators and laser systems C

except—

television cameras used merely through a porthole.

(d) Remotely controlled articulated manipulators specially designed or modified for use with submersible vehicles and having any of the following characteristics—

(1) systems which control C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

the manipulator using information from sensors which measure force or torque applied to an external object, distance from an external object, or tactile sense between the manipulator and an external object

except systems where force or torque are only measured and then displayed to the operator.

(2) controlled by proportional master-slave techniques or by using a dedicated stored-programme computer C

(3) capable of exerting a force of 250N or more or a torque of 250Nm or more and using titanium based alloys of fibrous and filamentary composite materials in their structural members C

(e) Photographic cameras and associated equipment specially designed or modified for underwater use, having a film format of 35mm or larger, and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

capable of any of the following—

- (1) film advancement of more than 5 frames per second C
- (2) annotating the film with data provided by a source external to the camera C
- (3) taking more than 400 full frame exposures without changing the film C
- (4) autofocus or remote focusing specially designed or modified for use under water C
- (5) automatic back focal distance correction C
- (6) passive or automatic compensation control specially designed to permit underwater camera housings to be useable at depths exceeding 1,000m C
- (7) titanium underwater camera housing specially designed for depths exceeding 1,000m C
- (8) automatic exposure control by using sensing C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

devices in or external to the camera if the camera is capable of operating at depths of more than 300m

(f) Light systems specially designed or modified for underwater use, the following—

(1) stroboscopic lights capable of—

(A) light output energy of more than 250 Joules per flash C

(B) flash rates of more than 5 flashes per second at a light output energy of more than 10 Joules per flash C

(2) other lights and associated equipment, designed for operation with equipment specified in sub-head (e)(1) or (e)(8) above C

(g) Specially designed components for the equipment specified in heads (a) to (f) above C

(h) Air-independent power systems specially designed for

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

underwater use  
and specially  
designed  
components  
therefor, the  
following—

(1) Brayton,  
Stirling or  
Rankine Cycle  
Engine air-  
independent  
power systems  
having any of  
the following  
characteristics—

(A) specially C  
designed  
chemical  
scrubber or  
absorber sub-  
systems to  
remove carbon  
dioxide, carbon  
monoxide and  
particulates from  
recirculated  
engine exhaust

(B) specially C  
designed sub-  
systems for  
utilising a  
monoatomic gas

(C) specially C  
designed devices  
for underwater  
noise reduction  
in frequencies  
less than 10KHz,  
or special  
mounting  
devices for shock  
mitigation

(D) specially C  
designed systems  
for pressurising  
products of  
reaction or for  
fuel reformation,  
specially  
designed systems

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

for the storage of products of the reaction, and specially designed systems for discharging the products of the reaction against a pressure of 100kPa (1 bar) or more

(2) Diesel Cycle C  
Engine air-independent systems having all of the following characteristics

(A) specially designed chemical scrubber or absorber sub-systems to remove carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and particulates from recirculated engine exhaust;

(B) specially designed sub-systems for utilising a monoatomic gas;

(C) specially designed devices for underwater noise reduction in frequencies less than 10kHz, or special mounting devices for shock mitigation;

(D) specially designed exhaust systems that do not continuously



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

exhaust products  
of combustions;

(3) Alkaline,  
phosphoric acid  
or ion exchange  
membrane  
fuel cell air-  
independent  
power systems  
with an output  
exceeding 2kW  
and operating at  
a temperature of  
less than 523K  
having any of  
the following  
characteristics—

(A) specially C  
designed  
enclosures for  
underwater noise  
reduction in  
frequencies less  
than 10kHz, or  
special mounting  
devices for shock  
mitigation

(B) specially C  
designed systems  
for pressurising  
products of  
reaction or for  
fuel reformation,  
specially  
designed systems  
for the storage  
of products of  
the reaction,  
and specially  
designed  
systems for  
discharging the  
products of the  
reaction against  
a pressure of  
100kPa (1 bar) or  
more

(4) Specially C  
designed  
components for  
sub-systems

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

specified in sub-head (h)(1)(C), (h)(2)(C) or (h)(3)(A) above

(i) Technology, the following—

(A) technology D  
for air-independent power systems specified in sub-head (h)(1), (h)(2) or (h)(3) above

(B) technology D  
for sub-systems and specially designed components specified in sub-head (h)(1)(A), (h)(1)(B), (h)(1)(C), (h)(3)(A) or (h)(4) above

(C) technology D  
for sub-systems specified in sub-head (h)(2)(A), (h)(2)(B) or (h)(2)(C) above

In this entry “limiting resolution” in television is a measure of resolution usually expressed in terms of the maximum number of lines per picture height discriminated on a test chart.

IL1418

Deep submergence vehicles and autonomous submersible vehicles, the following—

(a) Deep submergence vehicles, manned or unmanned, tethered or C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

untethered,  
capable of  
operating at  
depths exceeding  
1,000m, and  
specially  
designed or  
modified  
associated  
systems and  
equipment  
therefor,  
including the  
following—

(1) pressure  
housings or  
pressure hulls;

(2) propulsion  
motors and  
thrusters;

(3) hull  
penetrators or  
connectors.

(b) Other           C  
manned  
underwater  
vehicles  
which are able  
to operate  
autonomously  
for ten hours or  
more, provided  
their maximum  
range underwater  
exceeds 15  
nautical miles

In this entry—

“operate  
autonomously”  
means operate  
fully submerged,  
without snorkel,  
all systems  
working and  
cruising at the  
minimum speed  
at which the  
submersible  
can safely  
control its depth

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

dynamically by using its depth planes only, with no need for a support vessel or support base on the surface, sea-bed or shore, and containing a propulsion system for submerged or surface use;

“range” means half the maximum distance the vehicle can cover.

- IL1431 Marine gas turbine engines (marine propulsion or shipboard power generation engines), whether originally designed as such or adapted for such use, and specially designed components therefor C
- Note: for the purpose of this entry “shipboard power generation” does not include offshore platform applications.
- IL1460 Aircraft and helicopters, including tilt wing and tilt rotor aircraft, aero-engines and aircraft and helicopter equipment, and technology therefor, the following— C
- (a) Aircraft and helicopters, except those which do not contain equipment

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

specified in  
Group 1 or in the  
entries IL1485  
or IL1501 in  
Groups 3E and  
3F and which are  
of types which  
are in bona fide  
normal civil use

(b) Technology  
for aircraft  
and helicopter  
airframes  
(including  
airframes for  
tilt wing and tilt  
rotor aircraft),  
for aircraft  
propellers, and  
for aircraft  
and helicopter  
airframe,  
aircraft-propeller  
and helicopter-  
rotor-systems  
components,  
and specially  
designed  
ODMA software  
therefor, the  
following—

(1) design           B  
technology using  
computer-aided  
aerodynamic  
analyses for  
integration of  
the fuselage,  
propulsion  
system and  
lifting and  
control surfaces  
to optimize  
aerodynamic  
performance  
throughout the  
flight regime of  
an aircraft

(2) technology  
for the design  
of active flight

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

control, the following—

(i) technology D  
for configuration design for inter-connecting multiple microelectronic processing elements (on-board computers) to achieve high-speed data transfer and high-speed data integration for control law implementation

(ii) technology D  
for control law compensation for sensor location and dynamic airframe loads, namely compensation for sensor vibration environment and for variation of sensor location from centre of gravity

(iii) technology D  
for electronic management of systems redundancy and data redundancy for fault detection, fault tolerance and fault isolation

except—  
technology for the design of physical redundancy in hydraulic or mechanical systems or in electrical wiring;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(iv) technology D  
for design of  
flight controls  
which permit  
in-flight  
reconfiguration  
of force and  
moment controls

(3) design B  
technology for  
integration of  
flight control,  
navigation and  
propulsion  
control data  
into a flight  
management  
system for flight  
path optimization

(4) design  
technology for  
protection of  
avionic and  
electrical sub-  
systems against  
electromagnetic  
pulse (EMP) and  
electromagnetic  
interference  
(EMI) hazards  
from sources  
external to the  
aircraft, the  
following—

(i) technology B  
for design  
of shielding  
systems

(ii) technology B  
for the  
configuration  
design of  
hardened  
electrical circuits  
and sub-systems

(iii) technology B  
for determination  
of hardening  
criteria for the  
above

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(5) technology D  
for the design,  
production and  
reconstruction  
of adhesively  
bonded airframe  
structural  
members  
designed to  
withstand  
operational  
temperatures in  
excess of 120°C

except—

airframe structural  
members for engine  
nacelles and thrust  
reversers.

(6) technology D  
for the  
design and  
production of  
propeller blades  
constructed  
wholly or partly  
of composite  
materials,  
and specially  
designed hubs  
therefor

except—

technology for the  
production of propeller  
blades—

(a) constructed  
wholly of wood  
or glass-fibre-  
reinforced  
plastics ;

(b) constructed  
mainly of wood  
or glass-fibre-  
reinforced  
plastics and  
which use other  
materials only in  
the leading edge  
or tip; or



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(c) constructed mainly of glass-fibre-reinforced or carbon-fibre reinforced plastics.

(7) technology D  
for the design and production of digital electronic synchrophasers specially designed for propellers; technology for the design of digital electronic controls for propellers; and technology for the production of digital electronic controls for the propeller blades and hubs specified in sub-head (b)(6) above

(8) technology D  
for the design and production of active laminar flow control lifting surfaces including design data used to substantiate the design approach

(9) technology D  
for the development of helicopter multi-axis fly-by-light or fly-by-wire controllers which combine the functions of at least two of the following into

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

one controlling element

(i) collective controls;

(ii) cyclic controls;

(iii) yaw controls.

(10) technology D  
for the development of circulation controlled anti-torque or directional control systems for helicopters

Note:

“Circulation-controlled anti-torque and directional control systems” utilise air blown over aerodynamic surfaces to increase or control the forces generated by the surfaces. Buried fan-in-fin anti-torque designs fitted or not fitted with guide vanes such as the fenestron are excluded from this subhead.

(11) technology D  
for the development of helicopter rotor blades incorporating variable geometry airfoils utilizing trailing edge flaps or tabs or pivoted nose

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

droop, which can be controlled in position in flight

(12) technology D  
for the development of active control of helicopter blades and other surfaces used to generate aerodynamic forces and moments

Note: “Active control” (of helicopter blades and other surfaces used to generate aerodynamic forces and moments) functions to prevent undesirable helicopter vibrations, structural loads or helicopter rotor dynamic behaviour by autonomously processing outputs from multiple sensors and then providing necessary preventive commands to effect automatic control.

(13) technology D  
for the development and production of integrated automatic propulsion and airfoil control

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

systems for tilt  
wing and tilt  
rotor aircraft

(c) Helicopter      C  
power transfer  
systems and  
technology  
therefor

except—

(i) helicopter  
power transfer  
systems for  
use in civil  
helicopters only,  
the following—

(1) those  
which have  
been in  
civil use  
in civil  
helicopters  
for more  
than eight  
years;

(2) those  
which do  
not contain,  
and  
were not  
fabricated  
utilizing,  
any of the  
technologies  
shown in  
Table 2  
below;

(3)  
those for  
replacement  
in or  
servicing  
of specific,  
previously  
exported  
helicopters;

(ii) technological  
documents  
resulting from  
helicopter  
powertransfer  
system  
performance

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

and installation design studies; fabrication technology, or overhaul and refurbishing technology for specific helicopter power transfer systems in civil use in civil helicopters for more than eight years, unless listed in Table 2 below. Note: Documents resulting from helicopter power transfer system performance and installation design studies do not include documents containing technology for: computer-aided design (CAD); computer aided design/manufacturing (CAD/CAM); or parametric performance analysis, engine analysis and selection, or component design utilizing unpublished technical data.

(d) Gas turbine engines and auxiliary power units (APUs) for use in aircraft or helicopters and technology therefor except—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(i) those for use in civil aircraft or civil helicopters only, the following—

- (1) jet, turboprop and turboshaft aircraft engines in civil use in civil aircraft or civil helicopters for more than eight years;
- (2) gas turbine powered aircraft APUs in civil use in bona fide civil aircraft or civil helicopters for more than eight years;

(ii) technological documents resulting from aircraft performance and installation design studies; fabrication technology, or overhaul and refurbishing technology for specific gas turbine aero-engines or gas turbine powered aircraft APUs in civil use in civil aircraft or civil helicopters for

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

more than twelve years, unless listed in Table 1 below.

Note: Aircraft performance and installation design studies does not include technology for: computer-aided design (CAD); computer-aided design/manufacturing (CAD/CAM); or parametric engine performance analysis, engine cycle analysis and selection, or component aerodynamic design utilizing unpublished technical data.

(e) Specially designed components for gas turbine engines APUs and helicopter power transfer systems specified in heads (c) and (d) above, the following—

- (1) embodying C  
technologies listed in Table 1 or 2 below
- (2) hot-section C  
components
- (3) engine C  
control system components
- (4) gas turbine C  
engine or APU rotor system

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

components  
(including  
bearings)

---

NOTES:

1. The period of civil use referred to in heads (c) and (d) above begins with the date that the particular engine or helicopter power transfer system (model and specifications) or its most recent modification was certified as airworthy for commercial service or commercial navigability under the standards and requirements of the government of the country in which it was manufactured: modification does not include minor safety or operational changes which do not significantly enhance the performance of a particular gas turbine aero-engine or improve its reliability. For the purposes of this entry:
- (a) A gas turbine aero-engine which is recertified as the result of incorporating any technology listed in Table 1 below is to be treated as a newly certified engine. Recertification which does not result from incorporation of such technology, or modifications which do not require recertification by national authorities, will not affect the period of civil use of the engine;
  - (b) Modification of a gas turbine APU by incorporation of any technology listed in Table 1 will cause it to be treated as a new APU. Other modifications will not affect the period of civil use of the APU.
  - (c) Modification of a helicopter power transfer system by incorporation of any technology listed in Table 2 will restart the period of civil use for the helicopter power transfer system as though it were newly certified in a helicopter. Other modifications will not affect the period of civil use of the helicopter power transfer system.

2. This entry does not include gas turbine engines, APUs and helicopter power transfer systems for civil use and modifications (and technology therefor) certified or recertified for civil use, as described in Note 1 prior to the 1st January 1979, other than: Helicopters over 4,530 kg empty weight, and power transmissions systems therefor.

Note: Empty weight is understood to include normal installation and normal minimum crew, but does not include fuel or payload.

Aero-engines, the following—

- (i) Piston engines;
- (ii) Jet engines of less than 2,625 kg thrust;
- (iii) Turboprop or turboshaft engines of less than 2,500 horsepower or with a residual thrust of less than 453 kg.

3. Head (d) above does not include those engines which contain none of the technologies listed in Table 1 below for use in civil aircraft or civil helicopters.

Table 1

---

**Technology relating to the following**

*I. Materials and manufacturing procedures*

Ceramic, ceramic-composite or composite hot-section components (combustor, turbine blades and vanes, seals, discs, flow path)

Turbine blades on basis of directional solidification or monocrystal technology

- directional solidification
- monocrystal technology

Turbine blades consisting of several parts connected by diffusion bonding

Fibre technology in frames or in highly stressed discs, castings, blades and vanes

Protective coating technology for air-cooled turbine blades and vanes with internal and external cooling passages and their related flow paths capable of operating in high gas temperature environments (in excess of 1,499°C), irrespective of the actual gas temperature environment in



whcih they will be used, involving applications of metallic or ceramic materials by vapour, pack, plasma, electron beam, sputtering or sintering processes

Metallic coatings

- plasma sprayed
- other

Ceramic Coatings

Application of powder metallurgy for fan compressor and turbine blades or vanes; discs, wheels, reduction gears, engine main shafts and frames

- discs
- fan, compressor and turbine blades or vanes, wheels, reduction gears, engine main shafts and frames

Cooled components on basis of electrostream or laser drilling methods;

- electrostream drilling
- laser drilling

Electron beam drilling for small holes in turbine blades and vanes

Titanium or superalloy-casting on basis of centrifugal techniques

Ceramic core casting technology for casting holes in turbine blades and vanes

## *II. Construction methods*

Adjustable flow path geometry and associated control system for:

- fans
- gas generator turbine(s)
- fan/power turbine(s)
- propelling nozzles

(Adjustable flow path geometry and associated control systems do not include: inlet guide vanes, variable pitch fans, variable stators or bleed valves for compressors.)

Full authority or hybrid digital electronic control and respective sensor equipment

High temperature (capable of utilizing gases heated above 1,100°C) heat exchangers for preheating compressor exit air

Combustors with combustion in several stages

Maintenance of compressor or turbine tip clearance through methods employing active compensating casing technology:

- compressor alone
- turbine alone
- compressor and turbine

Ceramic bearings

Nozzles with thrust vectoring (not including reverse thrust)

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Table 2

---

**Technology relating to the following**

*I. Materials and manufacturing procedures*

- A. Rotor heads, containing:
  - Hot-isostatically pressed materials
- B. Gear boxes, containing:
  - Navikoff-type gears
  - Gears or gear support structures based on materials applying directional solidification or monocrystal technology
  - High contact-ratio double-helical (arrow-shaped) gears
  - Fibre technology
  - Hot-isostatically pressed components
  - Gear tooth surfaces hardened by vacuum carburizing or ion nitriding
- C. Drive shaft systems containing super-critical drive shafts

*II. Construction methods*

- A. Components fabricated by diffusion bonding
  - B. High-survivability loss-of-lubrication technology for high-speed bearings (DN equal to or greater and 2.4 million where D is expressed in millimetres and N in rpm)
- 

In this entry—

“civil aircraft” and “civil helicopters” means only those types of civil aircraft and civil helicopters which are listed by designation in published airworthiness certification lists by the civil aviation authorities to fly commercial civil internal and external routes or for normal civil, private or business use.

“helicopter power transfer systems” means all those components which transfer power from the engine to the main and tail rotor blade(s).

Note: Aero-engines, APUs or helicopter power transfer systems which have any special

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	feature designed for a military application are specified in the entry ML10 in Group 1.	
PL7026	Propulsion equipment and components therefor, the following—	
	ramjet engines	A
	scramjet engines	A
	pulsejet engines	A
	combined cycle engines	A
	devices to regulate combustion in goods specified in head (a), (b), (c) or (d) above	A
	specially designed components for goods specified in head (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) above	A
PL7010		L,Z
PL7016		W
PL7011		L,I,Y,Z
IL1465	Spacecraft and launch vehicles, the following—	
	(a) spacecraft, manned or unmanned (not including their payloads)	A
	except scientific mission space probes which do not contain equipment specified in head (c) below or elsewhere in this Schedule.	
	(b) Launch vehicles	A
	(c) Propulsion systems, guidance equipment, attitude control equipment and on-board communications equipment for remote control of equipment specified in heads (a) or (b) above	A
	(d) Specially designed components for equipment specified in head (a), (b) or (c) above	A

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	In this entry “spacecraft” means active and passive satellites and space probes.	
PL7017	Liquid and slurry propellant control systems, having both the following characteristics and specially designed components therefor, except pumps and servo valves  (a) designed for propellants and related substances specified in PL5009 or PL7028;  (b) designed or modified to operate in environments of more than 10 g RMS between 20 Hz and 2000 Hz	A
PL7018	Pumps and servo valves for liquid and slurry propellant systems, having all the following characteristics  (a) designed for propellants and related substances specified in PL5009 or PL7028; and  (b) designed or modified to operate in environments of more than 10 g RMS between 20 Hz and 2000 Hz; and  (c) (i) in the case of servo valves, having both the following characteristics: (1) having an actuator response time of less than $100 \times 10^{-3}$ seconds; and (2) designed for a flow rate of 24 litres per minute or greater at an absolute pressure of 7000 kPa (1000psi) or greater; or	A

- (ii) in the case of pumps, having both the following characteristics:
  - (1) a shaft speed of 8000 r.p.m. or greater; and
  - (2) providing a discharge pressure of 7000 kPa (1000psi) or greater.

PL7037 Vehicles designed or modified for the ground support of goods specified in IL1465 A

In this entry “ground support” means support in the form of transport, handling, control, activation or launching equipment for land or sea based goods.

IL1485 Inertial navigation systems, inertial equipment, gyroscopes (gyros) and accelerometers, and specially designed ODMA software therefor, the following: and specially designed components therefor—

(a) Gyro compasses with provision for determining and transmitting ship’s level reference data (roll, pitch) in addition to own ship’s course data C

(b) Integrated digital flight instrument systems which include gyrostabilisers or automatic digital flight control systems for aircraft and specially designed ODMA software for the integration thereof A

except—  
(1) flight instrument systems integrated solely for VOR/ILS or MLS navigation and approaches;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) integrated flight instrument systems which—

- (i) have been in normal civil use for more than two years; and
- (ii) are standard equipment of civil aircraft and civil helicopters;

An “integrated flight instrument system” means a primary instrument and display system using digital data processing techniques to provide manoeuvre guidance information

(c) Gyro-astro compasses A and other devices which derive position or orientation by means of automatically tracking celestial bodies

(d) Gyro-stabilisers used C for other purposes than aircraft control

except

- (1) those for stabilising an entire surface vessel;
- (2) those which have been in normal civil use for more than two years;

(e) Automatic pilots C used for purposes other than aircraft control and specially designed ODMA software for the integration thereof

except—

marine types for surface vessels;

(f) Accelerometers designed for use in inertial navigation systems or in guidance systems of all types, having either

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of the following characteristics—

(1) a threshold of 0.05 g or less A

(2) a non-linearity of less than 0.25 per cent of the full scale output A

(g) Gyros with a rated free directional drift rate (rated free precession) of less than 0.5° (1 sigma or root mean square value) per hour in a 1 g environment A

(h) Continuous output accelerometers and gyros, specified to function at acceleration levels greater than 100 g A

(i) Inertial or other equipment using accelerometers specified in head (f) or (h) above or gyros specified in head (g) or (h) above, and systems incorporating such equipment, and specially designed ODMA software for the integration thereof A

(j) Specially designed test calibration and alignment equipment for goods specified in heads (a) to (i) above A

GROUP 3F

Note: Goods specified in the heads of this Group may also be specified in Group 1 of this Part of this Schedule

**Electronic equipment including Communications, Radar, and Scientific Instruments and Apparatus**

PL7004	Electrical or electronic equipment, whether or not separately specified in an entry in this Schedule, in respect of which a certificate has been issued to the knowledge of the	W
--------	---	---

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

exporter by or on behalf of the Secretary of State to the effect that the equipment to which the certificate relates meets or has been modified or designed to meet government standards concerned with the limitation of compromising electromagnetic radiation

IL1501

Navigation, direction finding, radar and airborne communication equipment and technology, the following—

(a) Airborne communication equipment having any of the following characteristics: and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor,

(1) designed to operate at frequencies greater than 156 MHz C

(2) incorporating facilities for—

(i) the rapid selection of more than 200 channels per equipment; or C

(ii) equipment using frequency synthesis techniques except equipment operating in the frequency range of 108 to 137 MHz with 760 channels or fewer at not less than 25kHz spacing, and which has been in normal civil use for at least one year; C

(3) rated for continuous operation over a range of ambient temperatures extending from below -55°C to above +55°C C

(4) designed for modulating methods C



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

employing any form of digital modulation using time and frequency redundancy such as Quantized Frequency Modulation (QFM) except— equipment which does not have the characteristics referred to in sub-head (a)(4) above and  
(a) is to equip civil aircraft, or  
(b) is normal standard equipment incorporated in civil aircraft.

(b) Navigation and direction finding equipment and technology, the following and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software and specialised testing, calibrating and training/simulating equipment therefor—

(1) airborne navigation equipment and direction finding equipment and technology, the following—

(i) equipment designed to make use of Doppler frequency phenomena, except navigation equipment to be installed in civil aircraft or civil helicopters, and which is normal standard equipment

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of a type  
installed in  
civil aircraft  
or civil  
helicopters

(ia) technology for navigation equipment using Doppler frequency phenomena B

(ii) equipment utilising the constant velocity or the rectilinear propagation characteristics of electromagnetic waves having frequency less than  $4 \times 10^{14}$  Hz (0.75 micrometres) except— A

(a) standard commercial airborne equipment needed to equip civil aircraft or civil helicopters or as normal standard equipment incorporated in civil aircraft or civil helicopters being exported for civil commercial use provided such equipment is in conformity with ICAO standards and assures no functions exceeding those resulting from such standards, is not designed to make use of hyperbolic grids at frequencies greater than 3 MHz;

Note: Normal standard equipment includes Marker beacons ILS, VOR (OMNI), Omega, Loran A and B; or (b) Loran C equipment having all of the following characteristics:

(a) it has been in normal civil use for

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- a period of more than one year;
- (b) it is standard commercial equipment:
  - (1) needed to equip civil aircraft or civil helicopters; or
  - (2) incorporated in civil aircraft or civil helicopters;
- (c) it is equivalent in all characteristics and performances to standard equipment of aircraft not specified in entry IL1460 in Group 3E;
- (d) it is in conformity with ICAO standards;
- (e) it is not designed to make use of hyperbolic grids at frequencies higher than 3 MHz;
- (f) it does not contain electronic equipment which:
  - (1) can compute the position of the aircraft in one co-ordinate system when furnished position information in another co-ordinate system (namely co-ordinate conversion equipment);

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) is specified in entry IL1565 in Group 3G; (3) has been in normal civil use for a period of less than one year

or

(c) direction finding equipment specially designed for search and rescue purposes and operating at a frequency of 121.5 MHz or 243 MHz, and personal locator beacons operating in this form (which may also have an additional channel selectable for voice mode only);

(iii) radio altimeters, the following—

(a) pulse modulated A

(b) frequency modulated A

having a displayed electrical output accuracy better than  $\pm 0.914$  m over the range between 0 and 30.4 m or better than  $\pm 3\%$  above 30.4 m except— standard commercial airborne equipment needed to equip civil aircraft or civil helicopters or as normal standard equipment incorporated in civil aircraft or civil helicopters being exported for civil commercial use, provided such equipment is equivalent in all characteristics and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

performance to standard equipment of aircraft not specified in entry IL1460 in Group 3E, and which are frequency-modulated radio altimeters which have been in normal civil use for a period of more than one year;

(c) frequency modulated which have been in normal civil use for less than one year A

(iiia) technology for radio altimeters referred to in sub-head (b)(1)(ii) (b) above even when excluded from that sub-head B

(iv) direction finding equipment operating at frequencies greater than 5 MHz A

(v) equipment rated for continuous operation over a range of ambient temperatures extending from below  $-55^{\circ}\text{C}$  to above  $+55^{\circ}\text{C}$  A

(2) Ground and marine equipment for use with airborne navigation equipment utilising the constant velocity or the rectilinear propagation characteristics of electromagnetic waves having a frequency less than  $4 \times 10^{14}$  Hz (0.75 micrometres) C

except— ground and marine equipment for use with airborne navigation equipment using the constant velocity or rectilinear propagation characteristics of electromagnetic waves having a frequency less than 4 C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

$\times 10^{14}$  (wavelength 0.75 micrometre), provided, in the case of ground equipment, it is for use at civil airports or for civil use in association with civil airborne equipment, and—

- (1) is in conformity with ICAO standards and assures no function exceeding those resulting from such standards; and
- (2) is not designed to make use of hyperbolic grids at frequencies greater than 3 MHz;

(3) ground and marine direction finding equipment operating at frequencies greater than 30 MHz

except—

equipment, other than single side band equipment, operating at frequencies up to 157 MHz and employing a loop system or a system employing a number of spaced vertical aerials uniformly disposed around the circumference of a circle, excluding electronically commutated types;

(4) timing receivers whose only function is automatically providing time derived from satellite signals to within 1 millisecond of universal Co-ordinate Time (UCT) or better

C

(5) ground or marine navigation and geodetic positioning systems designed for use with satellite-provided timing

C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

positioning or navigation information

except— C  
equipment which can only be used with TRANSIT satellite systems or other systems not also specified elsewhere in this Schedule, and which is also not specified in sub-head (b)(4) above. There shall be excluded from sub-heads (b)(4) and (5) global positioning satellite receivers which have all of the following characteristics:

- (1) capable only of processing the L1 channel (also called the Standard Positioning Service (SPS channel));
- (2) capable of only the Short-Term Code (Coarse Acquisition Code (C/A)) code with short term generation cycle;
- (3) no decryption capabilities;
- (4) including no cesium beam standards; and
- (5) including no null steerable antennae

(c) Radar equipment and specially designed components, specialised testing, calibrating and training/simulating equipment and specially designed software therefor, the following—

- (1) airborne radar equipment

except—  
airborne civil weather-radar conforming to

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

international standards  
for civil weather  
radar provided it  
does not include  
any of the following  
characteristics—

- (a) phased array  
antennas;
- (b) frequency  
agility;
- (c) spread  
spectrum; or
- (d) any signal  
processing  
specially designed  
for tracking of  
vehicles.

(2) ground and marine  
radar equipment, the  
following—

(i) equipment operating     A  
at a frequency not in  
normal civil use or at a  
frequency of more than  
10.5 GHz

(ii) equipment operating     A  
at a frequency of less  
than 1.5 GHz and having  
a peak output power  
from the transmitter  
greater than 2.5 MW; or  
operating at a frequency  
within the range of 1.5  
to 3.5 GHz and having  
a peak output power  
from the transmitter  
greater than 1.5 MW; or  
operating at a frequency  
within the range of 3.5  
to 6 GHz and having a  
peak output power from  
the transmitter greater  
than 1 MW; or operating  
at a frequency within  
the range of 6 to 10.5  
GHz and having a peak  
output power from the  
transmitter greater than  
500 kW

(iii) equipment operating     A  
at a frequency of less



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

than 3.5 GHz and having an 80 per cent or better probability of detection for a 10 sq.m. target at a free space range of 250 nautical miles; or operating at a frequency within the range of 3.5 to 10.5 GHz and having an 80 per cent or better probability of detection for 10 sq.m. target at a free space range of 100 nautical miles

(iv) equipment utilising other than pulse modulation with a constant or staggered pulse repetition frequency, in which the carrier frequency of the transmitted signal is not changed deliberately between groups of pulses, from pulse to pulse, or within a single pulse A

except commercial civil airport radar using a carrier frequency that may change from pulse to pulse between two fixed frequencies separated in time and in frequency by constant magnitudes A

(v) equipment utilising a Doppler technique for any purpose other than M.T.I. systems using a conventional double or triple pulse delay line cancellation technique A

except those utilised for surveillance and control radar for aerial navigation in civil airports

(vi) equipment including any digital signal A

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

processing techniques  
used for automatic target  
tracking, or having a  
facility for electronic  
tracking

(vii) equipment including A  
signal processing  
techniques (other than  
those specified in sub-  
head (c)(2)(vi) above,  
which have been in  
normal civil use for a  
period of less than two  
years)

(viii) equipment ground A  
radar, having been in  
commercial use for a  
period of less than one  
year

There shall be excluded  
from head (c), secondary  
radar equipment specially  
designed for civil air traffic  
identification and control  
purposes.

The following shall be  
excluded from this entry—

(a) equipment assemblies  
for civil marine  
automatic radar plotting  
aids or electronic  
relative motion analyzers  
designed to achieve the  
requirements published  
by the International  
Maritime Organization  
in accordance with the  
Safety of Life at Sea  
(SOLAS) Conventions,  
provided the designed  
tracking speeds do not  
exceed relative values of  
greater than 150 knots  
(77.1 metres/second);

(b) ground radar of  
the hand-held and  
automobile-mounted type  
used for vehicle speed  
monitoring by police  
authorities and operating

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

in the frequency band  
from 10.5 to 10.55 GHz;

In this entry the terms “civil aircraft” and “civil helicopters” include only those types of civil aircraft and civil helicopters which are listed by designation in published airworthiness certification lists by any civil aviation authority to fly commercial civil internal and external routes or for normal civil, private or business use.

IL1502

Communication, detection or tracking equipment of a kind using ultra-violet radiation, infrared radiation or ultrasonic waves, and specially designed components and specially designed software therefor except—

- (1) the following ultrasonic devices—
  - (a) operating in contact with a controlled material to be inspected;
  - (b) used for industrial cleaning, sorting or materials handling;
  - (c) used for emulsification;
  - (d) used for homogenisation;
  - (e) used in simple educational devices;
  - (f) used in simple entertainment devices;
- (2) underwater ultrasonic communications systems which do not have any of the following—
  - (a) electronic beam steering;
  - (b) encryption techniques; or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (c) a carrier frequency outside the range from 20 to 60 kHz;
- (3) the following equipment—
  - (a) industrial equipment employing cells not specified in the entry IL1548;
  - (b) industrial and civilian intrusion alarm, traffic and industrial movement control and counting systems;
  - (c) medical equipment;
  - (d) industrial equipment used for inspection, sorting or analysis of the properties of materials;
  - (e) simple educational devices which employ photocells;
  - (f) simple devices for entertainment or for home use which employ photocells;
  - (g) flame detectors for industrial furnaces;
  - (h) equipment for non-contact temperature measurement for laboratory or industrial purposes using a single detector cell with no scanning of the detector;
  - (i) instruments capable of measuring radiated power or energy having a response time constant exceeding 10 ms;
  - (j) equipment designed for measuring radiated power or energy for laboratory, agricultural or industrial purposes, using a single detector cell with no scanning of

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

the detector, and single detector cell assemblies or probes specially designed therefor, having a response time constant exceeding 1 microsecond;

(k) infrared geodetic equipment, provided that equipment uses a lighting source other than a laser and is manually operated, or uses a lighting source (other than a laser or a light-emitting diode) remote from the measuring equipment;

(l) infrared communication equipment with characteristics not exceeding those referred to in entry IL1519;

(4) the following equipment—

(a) infrared thermal imaging equipment having all the following characteristics:

(1) the detector is a single element;

(2) the detector is neither a charge coupled device (CCD) nor an integrate-while-scan device;

(3) the detector is either:

(i) not cooled; or

(ii) cooled by using a liquid nitrogen Dewar vessel; and

(4) the equipment is:

(i) non-ruggedised, medical equipment; or

(ii) has both of the following:

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(a) a resolution not exceeding 22,500 resolvable elements; and

(b) a Noise Equivalent Temperature Difference (NETD) (or temperature sensitivity) of no less than 1K;

(b) infrared viewing equipment having all the following characteristics:

(1) the detector is a pyroelectric vidicon without reticle;

(2) the equipment is designed for fire fighting and buried body detection; and

(3) the optimal sensitivity is in the wavelength range from 8 to 14 micrometers.

Note: This entry includes infrared or ultra-violet sensing devices not specified in Group 1 of Part II of this Schedule and which contain image intensifiers specified in entry IL 1555 in this Group.

IL1510

Marine or terrestrial acoustic systems or equipment specially designed for detecting or locating underwater or subterranean objects or features or for determining the position of surface or underwater vehicles, the following, and specially designed components and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Marine systems or equipment—

(1) Active (transmitting or transmitting and receiving) systems or equipment, the following—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(A) Wide swath bathymetric survey systems capable of both of the following C

(a) Measuring depths of more than 300 m below the water surface; and

(b) Taking measurements at an angle exceeding  $10^\circ$  (0.175 rad) from the vertical

(B) Object detection or location systems having any of the following characteristics—

(a) Transmitting frequency below 15 kHz C

(b) Sound pressure level exceeding 224 dB (reference 1 micropascal at 1 metre) for equipment with an operating frequency at or above 15 kHz and at or below 24 kHz C

(c) Sound pressure level exceeding 235 dB (reference 1 micropascal at 1 metre) for equipment with an operating frequency exceeding 24 but not exceeding 30 kHz C

(d) Transmission bandwidth exceeding  $\pm 10\%$  of the design centre frequency C

(e) Designed to withstand pressure during normal operation at depths exceeding 1 km; C

or

(f) Capable of measuring distances over 5 km C

except—

depth sounders operating vertically below the apparatus and which do not include

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

a scanning function used solely for measuring the depth of water or the distance of submerged or buried objects or for fish-finding.

(C) Acoustic projectors, including transducers, incorporating piezoelectric, magnetostrictive, electrostrictive, electrodynamic or hydraulic elements operating individually or in a designed combination, other than specially designed components for equipment described elsewhere in this entry, and having any of the following characteristics—

(a) An instantaneous radiated acoustic power density exceeding  $10 \text{ W/m}^2/\text{Hz}$  for devices operating at frequencies below 100 kHz C

(b) A continuously radiated acoustic power density exceeding  $1 \text{ W/m}^2/\text{Hz}$  C

for devices operating at frequencies below 100 kHz

(c) Designed to withstand pressure during normal operation at depths exceeding 1 km C

(d) Projecting sound with a beamwidth less than  $3^\circ$  ( $0.0524 \text{ rad}$ ) for devices operating at frequencies below 100 kHz C

or

(e) With side-lobe suppression exceeding 22 dB C



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

except– electronic noise sources for vertical use only, mechanical noise sources or chemical noise sources.

(D) Acoustic systems or equipment for determining the position of surface or underwater vehicles, having any of the following characteristics–

(a) Capable of processing C responses from more than eight beacons in the calculation of a point

(b) Using coherent signal C processing between two or more beacons and the hydrophone unit carried by surface or underwater vehicle

(c) Having devices C for automatically correcting speed-of-sound propagation errors for calculation of a point

(d) Capable of operating C at a range of more than 1 km with a positional accuracy of within 20 m or better when measured at a range of 1 km

(e) Having transducers, C acoustic modules or hydrophones designed to withstand pressure at depths exceeding 1 km

or

(f) Having beacons with either of the following characteristics–

(1) Designed to operate C normally at depths exceeding 1 km

or

(2) Synchronised with C each other using sing-

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

around or other self-calibrating techniques

(2) Passive (receiving, whether or not related in normal application to separate active equipment) systems or equipment, the following—

(A) Hydrophones or transducers having either—

(a) Continuous flexible sensors or assemblies of discrete sensors with dimensions under 20 mm which approximate a continuous flexible sensor C

or

(b) Sensors made of materials other than magnetostrictive nickel-iron alloys or rigid piezoelectric ceramics or crystals C

(B) Hydrophones or transducers incorporating sensors made of rigid piezoelectric ceramic or crystals and having any of the following characteristics—

(a) A sensitivity better than  $-180$  dB at any depth with no acceleration compensation C

(b) A sensitivity better than  $-192$  dB with acceleration compensation C

(c) A sensitivity better than  $-204$  dB when designed for normal operation at depths exceeding 100 m C

or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (d) Designed for operation at depths exceeding 1 km C
- (C) Towed acoustic hydrophone arrays having any of the following characteristics—
  - (a) Operating at depths exceeding 100 m C
  - (b) Operating at tow speeds over 14.8 km/hour C
  - (c) Using heading sensors—
- (1) Incorporated within the array hosing C
  - (2) Having an accuracy within  $\pm 0.5^\circ$  (0.0087 rad) C
  - (d) Hydrophone groups uniformly spaced at less than 25m C
  - (e) An assembled array diameter under 40 mm C
  - (f) Using other than metallic strength members C
  - (g) Multiplexed hydrophone group signals C
  - (h) A configuration for multiple or overlapping acoustic aperture operation C
  - (i) Hydrophone characteristics specified in sub-head (a)(2)(A) or (B) C
- or
- (j) Longitudinally reinforced array-hoses C
- (D) Processing equipment specially designed for acoustic

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- hydrophone or geophone arrays, having any of the following characteristics—
- (a) Electronically-steerable beamforming capabilities C
  - (b) Side-lobe suppression techniques C
  - (c) Real-time at-sea capability to integrate seismic acoustic data received from two or more arrays C
  - (d) Cancellation of array flow or acceleration noise C
  - (e) Either of the following features provided it has user-accessible programmability—
    - (1) Fast Fourier Transform of 1,024 complex points in less than 40 ms C
    - or
    - (2) An equivalent multiply rate exceeding 800,000 operations per second C
    - or
    - (f) User-accessible programmability for—
      - (1) Time domain processing and correlation C
      - or
      - (2) Frequency domain processing and correlation, including spectral analysis, digital filtering and beamforming using Fast Fourier or other transforms or processes C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b) Terrestrial systems or equipment having either of the following characteristics—

(1) Capable of conversion by the user to underwater or marine applications specified in this entry C

or

(2) Employing geophones or other transducers specified in this entry C

In this entry—

“acoustic power density” is obtained by dividing the output acoustic power by the product of the area of the radiating surface and the frequency of operation;

the sensitivity of a hydrophone is defined as 20 times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio of rms output voltage to a 1 V reference, when the hydrophone sensor, without a pre-amplifier, is placed in a plane wave acoustic field having an rms pressure of 1 micropascal.

IL1516

Receivers, the following: and specially designed components, accessories and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Digitally controlled radio receivers (whether or not computer controlled) which—

(1) search or scan automatically a part of the electromagnetic spectrum, and indicate or identify the received signals; and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) complete the switching operation in less than 4.5ms C

except–

non-ruggedised, pre-set radio receivers designed for use in civil communications which have 1,000 selective channels or fewer;

(b) Receivers for spread spectrum and frequency agile systems, having a total transmitted bandwidth which is–

(1) 100 or more times the bandwidth of any one information channel; and

(2) in excess of 50 kHz C

(c) Receivers which incorporate digital signal processing C

except–

receivers which are specially designed for internationally allocated civil frequency bands only and which do not permit user-accessible programmability of the digital signal processing circuits.

In this entry–

“spread spectrum” means the technique whereby energy in a narrow-band communication channel is spread over a much wider energy spectrum under the control of a random or pseudo-random bit stream; on receipt, the signal is correlated with the same bit stream to achieve the reverse process of reducing the bandwidth to its original form; by allocating different bit streams to different subscribers transmitting

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

simultaneously,  
significantly greater use  
can be made of available  
bandwidth;

“frequency agility”  
means a system in  
which the transmission  
frequency of a single  
communication channel  
is made to change by  
discrete steps under  
the control of a similar  
bit stream (sometimes  
known as frequency  
hopping).

IL1517

Radio transmitters, the  
following: and specially  
designed components therefor—

(a) Transmitters or  
transmitter-amplifiers C  
designed to operate  
at output frequencies  
greater than 960 MHz

(b) Transmitters or  
transmitter-amplifiers  
designed to provide  
any of the following  
features—

(1) any system of pulse C  
modulation (this does  
not include amplitude,  
frequency or phase-  
modulated televisions or  
telegraphic transmitters  
or pulse-width modulated  
sound broadcasting  
transmitters)

(2) rated for operation C  
over a range of ambient  
temperatures extending  
from below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  
above  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$

(c) Transmitters for C  
spread spectrum and  
frequency agile systems  
having a total transmitted  
bandwidth which is—

(1) 100 or more  
times greater than the

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

bandwidth of any one information channel; and

(2) in excess of 50 kHz;

There shall be excluded from this entry transmitters or transmitter-amplifiers, or systems containing such equipment, accessories and sub-assemblies therefor, with any of the following characteristics—

(i) specially designed for medical applications and operating at ISM frequencies;

(ii) having an output power of not more than 10 W, which are specially designed for—

(1) industrial or civil intrusion detection and alarm;

(2) industrial and traffic detection, counting, speed measurement, identification and movement control; or

(3) carrying information from equipment within paragraph (a) or (b)(1) or (b)(2) to this exception or the information from environmental, air or water pollution detection or measurement systems.

(iii) transmitters using wideband amplifiers designed for non-frequency agile civil applications.

For the purposes of this entry “spread spectrum” and “frequency agile” are as defined in entry IL1516 above.

PL7003

Burst transmitters and associated receiving equipment (except simple on-line morse or other data signal convertors

W



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

or standard items of ADP equipment) and specialized assemblies, sub-assemblies and components therefor

In this entry a “burst transmitter” is any electronic equipment or device for use with radio or other communications systems, whether part of a transmitter or modulation device or ancillary to it, which has a capability to accept and store data (telegraphic, speech or other) and to transmit these at transmission speeds/bit rates which are multiples of the input keying speed/bit rates, the purpose or effect of which is to reduce total message duration time and thus to evade detection by other than the intended recipient.

PL7020

Telemetering and telecontrol equipment suitable for use with aircraft (piloted or pilotless), space vehicles or weapons (guided or unguided), and specially designed test equipment therefor

A

except—

equipment specially designed to be used for remote control of model planes, boats or vehicles and having an electric strength of not more than 200 microvolts per metre at a distance of 500 metres.

IL1519

Telecommunication transmission equipment, measuring and test equipment, the following: and specially designed components, accessories and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Telecommunication transmission equipment employing digital techniques (including

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

the digital processing of analogue signals) and having any of the following characteristics—

(1) designed for a total digital transfer rate which, at the highest multiplex level, exceeds—

(A) 45 Mbit/s C

(B) 8.5 Mbit/s, in the case of stored programme controlled digital cross-connection equipment

or

(C) 90 Mbit/s, to take account of line coding and overhead, for:

(a) line terminating equipment C

(b) intermediate amplifier equipment C

(c) repeater equipment C

(d) regenerator equipment C

(e) translation encoders (transcoders) C

(2) designed for a data signalling rate which exceeds—

(A) 9,600 bit/s, when using the bandwidth of one voice channel C

or

(B) 64,000 bit/s, when using baseband C

or

(3) employing a laser having a transmission wavelength exceeding 1,000nm C

(b) Telecommunication transmission equipment

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

employing lasers and  
any of the following  
techniques–

(1) in the case of C  
equipment which has a  
bandwidth which exceeds  
45 MHz or an operating  
wavelength longer than  
1,370 nm, analogue  
techniques

(2) optical heterodyne C  
or homodyne detection  
techniques (also  
called coherent optical  
transmission techniques)

or

(3) wavelength division C  
multiplexing techniques

(c) Electronic measuring C  
or test equipment,  
including bit error  
rate test sets, specially  
designed for equipment  
designed for the total  
digital transfer rate  
specified in sub-head (a)  
(1) above

(d) Technology for D  
the development or  
production of equipment  
employing digital  
transmission techniques  
for operation at a total  
digital transfer rate at the  
highest multiplex level  
exceeding 8.5 Mbit/s

There shall be excluded from  
this entry:

(a) telemetering,  
telecommand and  
telesignalling equipment  
designed for industrial  
purposes (being sensing  
heads for the conversion  
of information into  
electrical signals, and  
for the systems used  
transmitting these  
electrical signals long

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

distances and translating them into coded data, into control signals and into display signals);

(b) facsimile equipment not specified by entry IL1527 in Group 3F;

(c) equipment employing exclusively the direct current transmission technique.

In this entry:

“data signalling rate” has the meaning as in entry IL1567 in Group 3G;

“telecommunication transmission equipment” means equipment which is—

(a) any, or any combination, of the following:

(1) line terminating equipment;

(2) intermediate amplifier equipment;

(3) repeater equipment;

(4) regenerator equipment;

(5) translation encoders (transcoders);

(6) multiplex equipment;

(7) modulators or demodulators (modems);

(8) transmultiplex equipment; or

(9) stored programme controlled digital cross-connection equipment; and

(b) designed for use in single or multi-channel communication via:

(1) wire (line);

- (2) coaxial cable;
- (3) optical fibre cable; or
- (4) electromagnetic radiation.

IL1520

Radio relay communication equipment, specially designed test equipment, software and technology, the following: and specially designed components and accessories therefor—

- (a) Radio relay communication equipment designed for use at frequencies exceeding 960 MHz except—
  - (1) microwave radio links for fixed civil installations, which—
    - (A) employ analogue transmission; and
    - (B) are designed for operation at fixed frequencies not exceeding 23.6 GHz;
  - (2) microwave radio links which
    - (A) employ digital transmission techniques;
    - (B) are designed for operation at a total digital transfer rate not exceeding 45 Mbit/s or, taking into account line coding and overhead, 90 Mbit/s;
    - (C) if the total digital transfer rate exceeds 8.5 Mbit/s, do not employ quadrature-amplitude-modulation (QAM) techniques above level 4; and
    - (D) operate at fixed frequencies not exceeding 23.6 GHz;

W

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(3) ground communication radio equipment designed for civil use with temporarily fixed services and at fixed frequencies not exceeding 23.6 GHz with a power output of not more than 5W;

(4) civil sound or television broadcast receiving stations for satellite reception, which—

(A) are designed to comply with ITU standards;

(B) are specially designed for use at fixed frequencies allocated by the International Telecommunications Union (ITU) for civil television or sound radio satellite broadcasting; and

(C) operate at frequencies not exceeding 31 GHz;

(5) equipment which is—

(A) specially designed for the transmission of television signals; and

(B) operates at frequencies not exceeding 23.6 GHz;

(6) equipment which is—

(A) specially designed to be installed and operated in satellite earth stations for the following civil uses—

(a) communication and direct broadcast;

(b) telemetry-tracking-and-command; or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(c) weather or meteorological purposes; and

(B) designed for an operating frequency not exceeding 31 GHz;

(b) Tropospheric scatter communication equipment C

except—

equipment which has all the following characteristics, namely, that it:

(1) is designed for fixed civil use;

(2) operates at fixed frequencies of 2.7 GHz or less;

(3) uses frequency modulation; and

(4) has a power amplifier output of 10 kW or less;

(c) Stand-alone radio transmission media simulators or channel estimators and specially designed ODMA software therefor, specially designed for testing equipment specified in head (a) or (b) above C

except—

equipment in which the adjustments can only be made manually;

(d) Technology:

(1) for equipment employing quadrature-amplitude-modulation (QAM) techniques or otherwise specified in head (a) above D

except—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

technology for equipment employing quadrature-amplitude-modulation techniques, where such technology is for the installation, operation or maintenance of such equipment;

(2) for equipment specified in paragraph (6) of the exception to head (a) above

D

except—

technology for the installation, operation or maintenance of such equipment;

(3) for equipment excluded from this entry by paragraph (1) or (2) below

D

except—

technology for the installation, operation or maintenance of such equipment;

There shall be excluded from this entry—

(1) equipment for civil television transmission or for general commercial traffic, which—

(a) is not designed for operation at a total digital transfer rate exceeding 45 Mbit/s;

(b) does not employ quadrature-amplitude-modulation (QAM) techniques; and

(c) has a maximum operating frequency not exceeding 23.6 GHz;

(2) analogue microwave transmission equipment for civil industrial use (for example, remote



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

supervision, control and metering of oil and gas pipelines, use in electricity networks and other civil public utility services including use in telephone channels for the operation of electricity networks and in the engineering service circuits required for the maintenance of telecommunication links), provided the maximum operating frequency does not exceed 23.6 GHz.

PL7008

Tropospheric scatter communication equipment using analogue or digital modulation techniques

L,I

IL1522

Lasers, the following: and specially designed components and accessories therefor including amplification stages—

(a) Gas lasers, the following—

(1) Excimer lasers having any of the following characteristics—

(A) An output wavelength not exceeding 150 nm and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 50 mJ per pulse C

or

(b) An average or continuous wave (CW) output power exceeding 1 W C

(B) An output wavelength exceeding 150 nm but not exceeding 190 nm

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse C

or

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 120 W C

(C) An output wavelength exceeding 190 nm but not exceeding 360 nm and having either of the following characteristic—

(a) An output energy exceeding 5 J per pulse C

or

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 500 W C

(D) An output wavelength exceeding 360 nm and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse C

or

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 30 W C

(2) Metal vapour lasers, the following—

(A) Copper (Cu) lasers with an average or CW output power exceeding 20 W C

(B) Gold (Au) lasers with an average or CW output power exceeding 5 W C

(C) Sodium (Na) lasers with an output power exceeding 5 W C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(3) Carbon monoxide (CO) lasers having either of the following characteristics—

(A) An output energy exceeding 2 J Per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 5,000 W C

or

(B) An average or CW output power exceeding 5,000 W C

(4) Carbon dioxide (CO<sup>2</sup>) lasers having any of the following characteristics—

(A) A CW output power exceeding 10 kW C

(B) A pulsed output with a pulse duration exceeding 10 microsecond and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) An average output power exceeding 10 kW C

or

(b) A pulse peak power exceeding 100 kW C

(C) A pulsed output (including those which run in a CW mode with pulses superimposed) with a pulse duration not exceeding 10 microsecond but exceeding 500 ns and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) A pulse energy exceeding 5 J C

or

(b) An average output power exceeding 1.2 kW C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(D) A pulsed output with a pulse duration not exceeding 500 ns and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) A pulse energy exceeding 2 J C

or

(b) An average output power exceeding 1.2 kW C

(5) Chemical lasers, the following—

(A) Hydrogen Fluoride (HF) lasers C

(B) Deuterium Fluoride (DF) lasers C

(C) Oxygen Iodine (O<sup>2</sup> I) lasers C

(6) Gas discharge and ion lasers, the following—

(A) Nitrogen lasers with either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 120 W C

or

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 120 W C

(B) Krypton ion or argon ion lasers with either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 30 W C

or

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 30 W C

(7) Other gas lasers having any of the following characteristics—

(A) An output wavelength not exceeding 150 nm and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 50 mJ per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 1 W C

or

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 1 W C

(B) An output wavelength exceeding 150 nm but not exceeding 800 nm and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 1.5 J per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 30 W C

or

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 30 W C

(C) An output wavelength exceeding 800 nm but not exceeding 1,400 nm and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 0.25 J per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 10 W C

or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 10 W C

(D) An output wavelength exceeding 1,400 nm and an average or CW output power exceeding 1 W C

(b) Semiconductor lasers or laser diodes, the following—

(1) Individual semiconductor lasers having either of the following characteristics—

(A) An average output power exceeding 100 mW C

or

(B) A wavelength exceeding 1,000 nm C

(2) Arrays of semiconductor lasers incorporating individual semiconductor lasers, having any of the following characteristics—

(A) An output energy exceeding 500 microjoules per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 10 W C

(B) An average or CW output power exceeding 10 W C

or

(C) A wavelength exceeding 1,000 nm C

(c) Solid state lasers (including titanium-sapphire and alexandrite lasers), the following—

(1) Tunable lasers having any of the following characteristics—

(A) an output wavelength less than 600 nm and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 50 mJ per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 1 W C

or

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 1 W C

(B) An output wavelength of 600 nm or more but not exceeding 1,400 nm and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 0.5 J per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 20 W C

or

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 20 W C

(C) An output wavelength exceeding 1,400 nm and having either of the following characteristics—

(a) An output energy exceeding 50 mJ per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 1 W C

or

(b) An average or CW output power exceeding 1 W C

(2) Non-tunable lasers, including rare earth

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- doped solid-state lasers,  
the following—
- (A) Ruby lasers having an output energy exceeding 20 J per pulse C
  - (B) Neodymium glass lasers having an output energy exceeding 20 J per pulse C
  - (C) Neodymium doped (other than glass) lasers having an output wavelength between 1,000 nm and 1,100 nm and any of the following characteristics—
    - (a) Pulse-excited and Q-switched, having either of the following characteristics—
      - (1) A single transverse mode output having any of the following characteristics—
        - (A) A peak power exceeding 100 MW C
        - (B) An average output power exceeding 20 W Cor
      - (C) A pulsed energy exceeding 2 J C
    - (2) A multiple-transverse mode output having any of the following characteristics—
      - (A) A peak power exceeding 200MW C
      - (B) An average output power exceeding 50W Cor
    - (C) A pulsed energy exceeding 2J C
  - (b) Pulse-excited (including those which run in a continuously



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

excited mode with pulse excitation superimposed), and non-Q-switched, having either of the following characteristics—

(1) A single transverse mode output having either of the following characteristics—

(A) A peak power exceeding 100kW C

or

(B) An average output power exceeding 50W C

(2) A multiple transverse mode output having either of the following characteristics—

(A) A peak power exceeding 1MW C

or

(B) An average power exceeding 500W C

(c) Continuously excited and having either of the following characteristics—

(1) A single transverse mode output having either of the following characteristics—

(A) A peak power exceeding 100kW C

or

(B) An average or CW output power exceeding 50W C

(2) A multiple-transverse mode output having either of the following characteristics—

(A) A peak power exceeding 1MW C

or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(B) An average or CW C  
output power exceeding  
500W

(D) Other non-tunable  
lasers, having any  
of the following  
characteristics—

(a) A wavelength less  
than 150nm and having  
either of the following  
characteristics—

(1) An output energy C  
exceeding 50mJ per  
pulse and a pulsed peak  
power exceeding 1W

or

(2) An average or CW C  
output power exceeding  
1W

(b) A wavelength  
of 150nm or more  
but not exceeding  
800nm and having  
either of the following  
characteristics—

(1) An output energy C  
exceeding 1.5 joules per  
pulse and a pulsed peak  
power exceeding 30W

or

(2) An average or CW C  
output power exceeding  
30W

(c) A wavelength  
exceeding 800nm  
but not exceeding  
1,400nm and having  
any of the following  
characteristics—

(1) Q-switched lasers  
with any of the following  
characteristics—

(A) An output energy C  
exceeding 0.5J per pulse  
and a pulsed peak power  
exceeding 50W

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(B) An average output power exceeding 10W for single-mode lasers C

or

(C) An average output power exceeding 30W for multimode lasers C

(2) Non-Q-switched lasers with either of the following characteristics—

(A) An output energy exceeding 2J per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 50W C

or

(B) An average or CW output power exceeding 50W C

(d) A wavelength exceeding 1,400nm and having either of the following characteristics—

(1) An output energy exceeding 100mJ per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 1W C

or

(2) An average or CW output power exceeding 1W C

(d) Dye and other liquid lasers, having any of the following characteristics—

(1) A wavelength less than 150nm and having either of the following characteristics—

(A) An output energy exceeding 50mJ per pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 1W C

or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(B) An average or CW C  
output power exceeding  
1W

(2) A wavelength  
of 150nm or more  
but not exceeding  
800nm, and having  
any of the following  
characteristics–

(A) An output energy C  
exceeding 1.5J per pulse  
and a pulsed peak power  
exceeding 20W

(B) An average or CW C  
output power exceeding  
20W

or

(C) A pulsed single C  
longitudinal mode  
oscillator with an average  
output power exceeding  
1W and a repetition rate  
exceeding 1kHz if the  
pulse duration is less than  
100ns

(3) A wavelength  
exceeding 800nm  
but not exceeding  
1,300nm, and having  
either of the following  
characteristics–

(A) An output energy C  
exceeding 0.5J per pulse  
and a pulsed peak power  
exceeding 10W

or

(B) An average or CW C  
output power exceeding  
10W

(4) A wavelength  
exceeding 1,300nm,  
and having either  
of the following  
characteristics–

(A) An output energy C  
exceeding 100mJ per

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

pulse and a pulsed peak power exceeding 1W

or

(B) An average or CW output power exceeding 1W C

(e) Free electron lasers C

excepted from this entry are helium-neon and helium-cadmium lasers.

In this entry—

“tunable” refers to the ability of a laser to produce an output at any wavelength within its tuning range. A line-selectable laser which can operate only on discrete wavelengths is not tunable;

“specially designed components” includes active and passive components in semi-fabricated forms as well as in fabricated forms;

a “laser” is an assembly of components designed to produce a coherent light which is amplified by stimulated emission of radiation.

Note: Lasers contained in equipment described in other entries in this Schedule are dealt with in the appropriate entry.

PL7021

Laser-radar (lidar) equipment, and specially designed components therefor A

except—

when specially designed for surveying or meteorological observation.

IL1526

Optical fibres, optical fibre cables and other cables and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

components and accessories,  
the following—

(a) Unarmoured or C  
single-armoured  
ocean cable having an  
attenuation of 1.62dB/  
km (3.0 dB per nautical  
mile) or less, measured at  
a frequency of 600kHz

(b) Optical-fibre  
communication cable  
or optical fibres  
therefor, having any  
of the following  
characteristics—

(1) the optical fibre is C  
designed for single mode  
light propagation

(2) the optical fibre—

(i) is designed for  
multimode light  
propagation; and

(ii) has an attenuation of C  
less than 1.0 dB/km at a  
wavelength of 1300nm

(3) the optical fibre is C  
capable of withstanding a  
proof test tensile strength  
of  $1.1 \times 10^9$  N/m<sup>2</sup> or  
more

(4) the optical fibre is C  
specially designed for  
underwater use or

(5) the optical fibre C  
is specially designed  
to be insensitive to  
nuclear radiation

except pigtails (that  
is to say, pieces of  
optical fibre or optical  
fibre cable no longer  
than 50m, whether  
attached to components  
or instruments or not)  
which are not nuclear  
radiation hardened.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(c) Optical fibres for sensing purposes, having any of the following characteristics—

(1) specially fabricated either compositionally or structurally, or modified by coating to be acoustically, thermally, inertially, electromagnetically or nuclear radiation sensitive C

(2) modified structurally or by coating to have either—

(i) a beat length of more than 50cm (low birefringence), except if designed for operation at wavelengths of less than 650nm; or

(ii) a beat length of less than 5cm (high birefringence) C

(d) Secure communication cable, being either coaxial or multiconductor communication cable protected by mechanical or electrical means from physical damage or intrusion in such a manner that communications security is maintained between terminals without the necessity for encryption C  
except cable which is armoured only by either a tough outer sheath or by an electromagnetic screen

(e) Components and accessories specially designed for the optical fibres or cable specified in this entry including C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

fibre-optic bulkhead or hull penetration connectors impervious to leakage at any depth for use in ships or vessels, and multipoint fibre-optic couplers (including T, star, bidirectional and wavelength division multiplexing and demultiplexing couplers)

except connectors for use with optical fibres or cable with a repeatable coupling loss of 0.5dB or more.

In this entry–

“beat length” means the distance, over which two orthogonally polarised signals, initially in phase, must pass in order to achieve  $2\pi$  radian(s) phase difference;

“proof test” consists of on-line or off-line production screen testing that dynamically applies a prescribed tensile stress over a 0.5 to 3m length of fibre at a running rate of 2 to 5m/s while passing between capstans approximately 15cm in diameter. The ambient temperature is a nominal 20°C and relative humidity 40%.

IL1527

Cryptographic equipment designed to ensure secrecy of communications (such as telegraphy, telephony, facsimile, video, and data communications) or of stored information; and specially designed components therefor, and software controlling or computers performing the functions of such cryptographic equipment C



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

except simple cryptographic devices or equipment ensuring only the privacy of communications, the following—

(a) equipment for voice transmission making use of fixed frequency inversions or fixed band scrambling techniques in which the transposition changes occur not more frequently than once every 10seconds;

(b) standard civil facsimile and video equipment designed to ensure the privacy of communications by an analogue transmission using non-standard practices for intended receivers only (video system equipment effecting the transposition of analogue data);

(c) video systems for pay television and similar restricted audience television, including industrial and commercial television equipment using other than standard commercial sweep systems

Note 1. This entry includes video systems which, for secrecy purposes, use digital techniques (conversion of an analogue, ie video or facsimile signal into a digital signal).

Note 2. Digital computers and digital differential analysers (incremental computers) designed or modified for, or combined with, any cypher machines, cryptographic equipment devices or techniques including software,

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

IL1529	<p>microprogramme control (firmware).</p> <p>Electronic equipment for testing, or measuring for microprocessor or microcomputer development, the following: and specially designed software therefor—</p> <p>(a) Any testing or measuring equipment—</p> <p>(1) not specified in any other entry in this Schedule C</p> <p>(2) designed for use at frequencies exceeding 18GHz C</p> <p>except the following equipment having a maximum specified operating frequency of 26.5GHz or less—</p> <p>(1) power meters;</p> <p>(2) broadband noise sources;</p> <p>(3) noise figure meters;</p> <p>(b) Logic analysers having any of the following characteristics: and specially designed accessories and specially designed components therefor—</p> <p>(1) more than a total 64 channels C</p> <p>(2) a synchronous (state) channel sampling rate of more than 50MHz C</p> <p>(3) an asynchronous (timing) channel sampling rate of more than 200MHz C</p> <p>(4) probe interfaces and inverse assemblers, except those designed for use with a microprocessor C</p>
--------	--

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

or microcomputer  
microcircuit family  
which contains at least  
one microprocessor  
or microcomputer  
microcircuit that is not  
specified in entry IL1564

(c) Caesium frequency C  
standards having  
both of the following  
characteristics

(1) designed as reference  
standards for laboratory  
use;

(2) either of the  
following:

(A) a long-term drift  
(ageing) over 24 hours or  
more of 1 part or less in  
 $10^{10}$ ; or

(B) a short-term drift 12  
(instability) over a period  
from 1 to 100seconds of  
1 part or less in 10

(d) Equipment containing  
Caesium frequency  
standards, having  
any of the following  
characteristics–

(1) designed for mobile C  
use and having a long-  
term drift (ageing)  
over 24 hours or more of  
1 part or less in  $10^9$

(2) designed for fixed C  
ground use and having a  
long-term drift (ageing)  
over 24 hours or more of  
5 parts or less in  $10^{10}$

(3) a short-term drift C  
(instability) over a period  
from 1 to 100seconds of  
1 part or less than  $10^{12}$

(e) Comb frequency C  
generators designed  
for use at frequencies  
exceeding 12.5GHz

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(f) Specially calibrated microwave instrumentation receivers capable of measuring amplitude and phase simultaneously and designed for use at frequencies exceeding 1GHz C

(g) Digital counters, the following—

(1) those capable of performing frequency measurements above 20GHz C

(2) those capable of performing either the frequency or the change in phase or frequency within a pulse (pulse frequency profiling) using either internally or externally gated sampling intervals of 100ns or less C

(3) those capable of measuring burst frequencies exceeding 250MHz for a burst duration of less than 2ms C

(i) Digital voltage measuring equipment capable of more than 1,000 readings per second with a resolution of more than 4½ digits, not including changes in range or polarity C

except—

(A) visual quantisation apparatus capable of providing an average value, displayed or not, of the results of the measurement;

(B) multichannel analysers of all types used in nuclear experimentation;

(C) industrial telemeasuring devices in which a pre-set storage value is used as a basis for measuring.

(j) General purpose data communication protocol analysers, testers and simulators for X.25 level 3 and above as well as Integrated Service Digital Network protocols (CCITT-ISO) C

(k) Microprocessor or microcomputer development instruments or systems (including specially designed accessories and personality modules) which are capable of developing software or programming microcircuits specified in entry IL1564 in Group 3F, the following—

(A) Cross-hosted assemblers and cross-hosted compilers C

(B) Adapter interfaces for prototypes and/or emulation probes C

(C) Debuggers C

except—

1. Personality modules which contain only one of the accessories specified in (A) to (C) above;

2. Microprocessor or microcomputer development instruments or systems having all the following characteristics—

(a) they can be used to develop software for, or to programme a

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

family of microprocessor  
or microcomputer  
microcircuits not  
designed or produced  
in a country listed in  
Schedule 2;

(b) they can be used  
only for microprocessor  
or microcomputer  
microcircuits having  
both—

(1) an operand (data)  
word length of no more  
than 16 bit; and

(2) an arithmetic logic  
unit (ALU) not wider  
than 32 bit;

(c) the family contains at  
least one microprocessor  
or microcomputer  
microcircuit which is  
excluded from entry  
IL1564 in Group 3F.

In this entry—

“burst frequency”  
measurement means the  
capability of counter  
to start only when the  
input signal is present  
and stop counting at the  
completion of the burst;

“comb frequency  
generators” means  
apparatus which generate  
a spectrum of harmonics;

“family” means a group  
of microprocessor  
or microcomputer  
microcircuits which  
have—

(a) the same architecture;

(b) the same basic  
instruction set; and

(c) the same basic  
technology (eg only  
NMOS or only CMOS);

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

“frequency (heterodyne) converters” means equipment which down-converts an unknown frequency by mixing it with an accurately known frequency. This accurately known reference frequency is derived from a crystal, by multiplication of its frequency and passing it through a harmonic generator. By mixing the appropriate harmonic and the unknown frequency, an accurate third frequency results;

“pulse frequency profiling” means the capability of measuring the changes of frequency (or phase) within a pulse as a function of time; such changes in frequency would be present in a transmitted pulse-compression radar pulse (chirp radar). This profiling may be achieved by internal or external gating. Pulse frequency profiling is not intended to include frequency modulation tolerance while it is being frequency modulated;

“transfer oscillators” means oscillators based on the principle of harmonic mixing. The known reference frequency is derived from a local oscillator instead of from a crystal. The unknown frequency is mixed with the local oscillator frequency, the two are phase-locked by tuning the local oscillator

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

and can then be measured  
by a counter.

IL1531

Frequency synthesisers, and  
equipment containing such  
frequency synthesisers, and  
technology, the following—

(a) Frequency C  
synthesisers containing  
frequency standards  
specified in head (c) in  
entry IL1529 in Group  
3F

(b) Instrument frequency  
synthesisers and  
synthesised signal  
generators, and specially  
designed components  
and accessories therefor,  
designed for ground use,  
and producing output  
frequencies the accuracy  
of which and the short  
term and long term  
stability of which are  
controlled by, derived  
from, or disciplined by  
the input frequency or  
internal master standard  
frequency, and having  
any of the following  
characteristics—

(1) a maximum C  
synthesised output  
frequency of more than  
550 MHz

(2) any of the following  
noise characteristics—

(A) a single sideband C  
(SSB) phase noise better  
than  $-120$  dBc/Hz when  
measured at a 20 kHz  
offset from the carrier  
frequency

(B) a single sideband C  
(SSB) phase noise better  
than  $-106$  dBc/Hz when  
measured at a 100 Hz  
offset from the carrier  
frequency



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(C) an integrated phase noise better than  $-60$  dBc/Hz referred to a 30kHz band centred on the carrier, excluding the 1Hz band centred on this carrier

or

(D) an integrated AM noise better than  $-70$  dBc/Hz referred to a 30 kHz band centred on the carrier, excluding the 1Hz band centred on this carrier

except—  
synthesised signal generators having the characteristics specified in paragraph (1) or (2)(A) above and a maximum synthesised output frequency of 1,400 MHz or a single sideband phase noise of not less than  $-136$  dBc/Hz when measured at an offset of 20 kHz from a carrier frequency of 100 MHz, provided that the technology supplied is the minimum necessary for the installation, operation and maintenance of the generator;

(3) electrically programmable in frequency, with a frequency switching time of less than 5ms

(4) electrically programmable in phase, with a switching time from one selected phase value to another of less than 10ms, except where incorporating pre-emphasis networks from frequency modulation

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(5) a level of spurious components in the output, measured relatively to the selected output frequency, better than—

(A) –60 dB harmonic C

or

(B) –92dB non-harmonic C

(6) more than 3 different selected synthesised output frequencies available simultaneously from one or more outputs C

(7) facilities for pulse modulation of the output frequency C

(c) Airborne communication equipment using frequency synthesisers, the following: and specially designed components and accessories therefor—

(1) equipment designed to receive or transmit frequencies of more than 156 MHz C

(2) equipment which incorporates facilities for the rapid selection of more than 200 channels per item of equipment C

except equipment which operates in the frequency range of 108 to 137 MHz, incorporates facilities for the rapid selection of 760 channels or fewer at not less than 25 kHz channel spacing and has been in normal civil use for at least one year;

(3) equipment with a frequency switching time of less than 10 ms C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(4) frequency synthesisers designed for the airborne communication equipment specified above (whether supplied therewith or separately), exceeding any of the parameters referred to in head (b) above C

(d) Radio transmitters using frequency synthesis and incorporating transmitter drive units, exciters and master oscillators, the following: and specially designed components and accessories therefor—

(1) equipment having an output frequency of more than 550 MHz C

except:

(A) television broadcasting transmitters having all of the following characteristics—

(a) an output frequency not exceeding 960 MHz;

(b) a frequency resolution of not better than 1 kHz; and

(c) there is incorporated in or driving the transmitter a manually-operated frequency synthesiser which has an output frequency not exceeding 120MHz;

(B) ground communication equipment designed for civil use in the land mobile or marine services (for example cellular radio communications systems, amateur radio or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

portable radiophone) and having all the following characteristics—

- (a) an operating frequency of not more than 1.3 GHz;
- (b) a power output of 50 W or less for mobile units, or 300 W or less for fixed units;
- (c) in the case of cellular radio base stations, use of analogue radio transmission only;
- (d) a transmitter frequency switching time of 2 ms or more;
- (e) a frequency resolution of not better than 2.5 kHz;
- (f) none of the features specified in head (c) of entry IL1517 in Group 3F;

(2) equipment having more than three different selected synthesised output frequencies available simultaneously from one or more outputs C

(3) equipment with facilities for pulse modulation of the output frequency of the transmitter or of the incorporated frequency synthesiser C

(4) frequency synthesisers designed for radio transmitters incorporating transmitter drive units, exciters and master oscillators (whether supplied therewith or separately) exceeding any of the parameters referred to in head (b) above C



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	of simultaneous or alternative output frequencies, from one or more outputs, controlled by, derived from or disciplined by a lesser number of standard (or master) frequencies.	
PL7013	Transceivers having an output frequency of up to 32 MHz and using frequency synthesis with a frequency resolution of 10 Hz or better	X
	In this entry “transceiver” means equipment which comprises a radio transmitter and a radio receiver and which uses part or all of the same circuitry in both transmit and receive modes.	
IL1533	Signal analysers, including spectrum analysers and network analysers, the following: and specially designed components, accessories and specially designed ODMA software therefor–	
	(a) Signal analysers having any of the following characteristics–	
	(1) capable of analysing frequencies exceeding 18 GHz	C
	(2) capable of analysing frequencies exceeding 2.3 GHz with a frequency span of more than 2.3 GHz	C
	(3) using time compression of the input signal	C
	(b) Dynamic signal analysers, except those having a real-time bandwidth less than 5.12 kHz	C

(c) Swept frequency network analysers or sweep generators, the following—

(1) Those for the automatic measurement of complex equivalent circuit parameters over a range of frequencies and having a maximum operating frequency exceeding 20 GHz; C

(2) Those which cannot be controlled remotely for the measurement of complex equivalent circuit parameters over a range of frequencies and having a maximum operating frequency exceeding 40 GHz C

except—  
equipment for continuous wave, point-to-point measurement.

(d) Scalar network analysers having a maximum operating frequency exceeding 20 GHz C

There shall be excluded from this entry—

(a) optical spectrum analysers such as—

(1) prism or grating monochrometers;

(2) optical interferometers;

(3) optical spectrometers;

(b) equipment using only constant percentage bandwidth filters (also known as octave or fractional octave filters);

(c) medical equipment containing, as an integral part, signal analyser.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

In this entry—

“signal analysers” means apparatus capable of measuring and displaying basic properties of the single-frequency components of multi-frequency signals;

“dynamic signal analysers” means signal analysers which use digital sampling and transformation techniques to form a Fourier spectrum display of the given waveform including amplitude and phase information;

“real-time bandwidth” for dynamic signal analysers is the widest frequency range which the analyser can output to display or mass storage without causing any discontinuity in the analysis of the input data. For analysers with more than one channel, the channel configuration yielding the widest real-time bandwidth shall be used to make the calculation;

“frequency span” means the maximum range of the frequency segment displayed.

IL1534

Flatbed microdensitometers (except cathode-ray types), having any of the following characteristics: and specially designed components therefor—

(a) A recording or scanning rate exceeding 5,000 data points per second C

(b) A figure of merit better (less) than 0.1, C



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

defined as the product of the density resolution (expressed in density units) and the spatial resolution (expressed in micrometres)

except equipment with a spatial resolution not better (less) than 2 micrometres and a density resolution not better (less) than 0.01 density unit.

(c) An optical density range greater than 0 to 4 C

Note: Density resolution expressed in density units is measured over the optical density range of the instrument.

IL1537

Microwave (including millimetric wave) equipment, capable of operating at frequencies of over 10.5 GHz, the following:

(a) Rigid and flexible waveguides designed for use at frequencies in excess of 26.5 GHz C

(b) Waveguides having a bandwidth ratio above 1.7:1 C

(c) Directional couplers having a bandwidth ratio above 1.7:1 and directivity over the band of 20 dB or more C

(d) Phased array antennae and sub-assemblies, designed to permit electronic control of beam shaping and pointing, and specially designed components therefor, including duplexers, phase shifters and associated high-speed diode switches C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

except—  
duplexers and phase shifters specially designed for use in civil television systems and in other civil radar or communication systems not specified elsewhere in this Schedule;

(e) Other antennae specially designed for operation at frequencies above 30 GHz, having a diameter of less than 1 m, and specially designed components therefor C

(f) Microwave assemblies and sub-assemblies (including active circuit elements), capable of being used at frequencies above 23.6 GHz and having circuits fabricated by the same processes as are used in integrated circuit technology C

(g) Microwave assemblies and sub-assemblies, which contain band-pass or band-stop filters and are capable of operating at 23.6 GHz or more C

(h) Amplifiers having an instantaneous bandwidth of more than half an octave (the highest operating frequency being more than 1.5 times the lowest operating frequency) C

except—  
parametric or paramagnetic amplifiers which—

(a) are specially designed for medical applications;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b) are specially designed for use in simple educational devices (those designed for use in teaching basic principles and demonstrating the operation of those principles in educational institutions), and operate at industrial, scientific or medical (ISM) frequencies; or

(c) have an output power of not more than 10 W and are specially designed for—

(1) systems for the detection of industrial or civilian intrusion and related alarm systems;

(2) traffic or industrial movement control and counting systems;

(3) systems for the detection of environmental pollution of air or water; or

(4) simple educational devices (those designed for use in teaching basic principles and demonstrating the operation of those principles in educational institutions).

PL7022

Solid state switches having all the following characteristics C

(a) an anode peak voltage in the range 2,000 to 6,000 volts; and

(b) an anode peak current rating of 500 amperes or more; and

(c) a turn on time of 1 microsecond or less.

PL7023

Cold cathode tubes and switches, the following—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(a) Triggered spark gaps C  
rated for a peak current  
of 500 amperes

except—  
cold cathode relay tubes  
or decade counter tubes.

(b) Cold cathode tubes, C  
gas krytron tubes,  
vacuum krytron tubes,  
tubes which operate in  
a manner similar to a  
spark gap and contain  
three or more electrodes  
whether gas-filled or  
not, and having both the  
following characteristics

(1) Rated for an anode  
peak voltage of 2,500  
volts or more;

(2) Rated for peak  
currents of 100 amperes  
or more;

except—  
ignitrons,

In this entry—

“triggered spark gap”  
means a tube with a  
structure consisting of  
two opposed anodes  
with shapes resembling  
flattened hemispheres,  
and with one or more  
triggering probes placed  
approximately in the  
centre of one anode.  
The structure is sealed  
and contains a mixture  
of gases, principally  
nitrogen, under less than  
atmospheric pressure.

IL1548

Photosensitive components,  
including linear and focal  
plane arrays, the following:  
and dice and wafers therefor—

(a) Photosensitive  
components, including  
photodiodes,  
phototransistors,

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

photothyristors,  
photoconductive  
cells and similar  
photosensitive  
components, having  
either of the following  
characteristics—

(1) having a peak sensitivity at a wavelength longer than 1,200 nanometres or shorter than 190 nanometres C

or

(2) having a peak sensitivity at a wavelength shorter than 300 nanometres and having an efficiency of less than 0.1 per cent relative to peak response at wavelengths longer than 400 nanometres C

except vacuum photodiodes specially designed for use in spectrophotometry having a peak response at a wavelength shorter than 300 nanometres.

(b) Semiconductor photodiodes and phototransistors with a response time constant of 95 ns or less measured at the operating temperature for which the time constant reaches a minimum C

except semiconductor photodiodes which are not space qualified with a response time constant of 0.5 ns or more and with a peak sensitivity at a wavelength neither longer than 1,050 nm nor shorter than 300 nm.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(c) Photosensitive components specially designed or rated as electromagnetic, including laser and ionized-particle radiation resistant A

(d) Linear and focal plane arrays (hybrid or monolithic) having the characteristics specified in head (a)(1) or (2) or (b) above, and specially designed components therefor C

There shall be excluded from this entry—

(a) germanium photo devices with a peak sensitivity at a wavelength shorter than 1,750 nanometres;

(b) infrared single or multi-element (not to exceed 16 elements) encapsulated photoconductive cells or pyroelectric detectors using any of the following—

(1) Lead sulphide;

(2) Triglycine sulphate and variants;

(3) Lead-lanthanum-zirconium titanate and variants;

(4) Lithium tantalate;

(5) Polyvinylidene fluoride and variants;

(6) Strontium barium niobate and variants; or

(7) Lead selenide;

(c) single-element encapsulated mercury-cadmium-telluride (HgCdTe) uncooled (295 K ambient temperature

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

operation) photo-electromagnetic (pem) or photoconductive (pc) mode photodetectors with a peak sensitivity at a wavelength shorter than 11,000 nanometres.

In this entry—

the “time constant” is the time taken from the application of a light stimulus for the current increment to reach a value of  $1-1/e$  times the final value (ie 63 per cent of the final value);

“space qualified” means products which are stated by the manufacturer as designed and tested to meet the special electrical, mechanical or environmental requirements for use in rockets, satellites or high-altitudes flight systems operating at altitudes of 100 km or more.

IL1549

Photomultiplier tubes having any of the following characteristics—

- (a) Solar blind types C  
for which the long wavelength cutoff is below 350 nm, where the long wavelength cutoff is defined as 10 per cent of the maximum sensitivity  
except—  
Photomultiplier tubes specially designed for use in spectrophotometry having a peak sensitivity at a wavelength shorter than 300 nm.
- (b) Having an anode pulse rise time of less than 1 ns C
- (c) Containing microchannel-plate electron multipliers C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

IL1553	Flash discharge type X-ray systems, including tubes, having all of the following characteristics—	C
	(a) Peak power greater than 500 MW;	
	(b) Output voltage greater than 500 kV;	
	(c) Pulse width less than 0.2 microsecond.	
PL7042	Radiographic equipment, the following: and specially designed software therefor—	
	(a) equipment capable of delivering electromagnetic radiation produced by bremsstrahlung from accelerated electrons of 2MeV or greater	A
	(b) equipment using radioactive sources of 1MeV or greater, except those specially designed for medical purposes	A
IL1555	Electron tubes, the following: and specially designed components therefor—	
	(a) Electron tubes for image conversion or intensification (including those designed for streak or framing cameras), incorporating either—	
	(1) microchannel-plate electron multipliers	C
	(2) semi-transparent photocathodes incorporating epitaxially grown layers of compound semiconductors such as gallium arsenide	C
	(b) Electron tubes for television or cameras, having	



any of the following characteristics—

(1) incorporating microchannel-plate electron multipliers C

(2) coupled with electron tubes specified in head (a) above C

(3) ruggedised and having a maximum length-to-bulb diameter ratio of 5:1 or less C

except—

commercial standard X-ray amplifier tubes.

IL1556

Optical elements and elements for optical tubes, the following—

(a) Non-flexible fused fibre-optic plates or bundles, having all of the following characteristics— C

(1) a fibre pitch (centre-to-centre spacing) of less than 10 micrometres;

(2) a light-absorbing medium surrounding each fibre, or interstitially placed between fibres; and

(3) a diameter greater than 13 mm.

(b) Microchannel-plates for electron image amplification, having both of the following characteristics— C

(1) 15,000 or more hollow tubes per plate; and

(2) hole pitch (centre-to-centre spacing) of less than 25 micrometres.

(c) Semi-transparent photocathodes C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

incorporating  
epitaxially grown  
layers of compound  
semiconductors, such as  
gallium arsenide

(d) Diffractive type  
optical elements  
specially designed for  
display screens, with  
any of the following  
characteristics—

(1) a transmission of C  
more than 90 per cent  
outside the reflection  
band and a reflection or  
more than 75 per cent  
inside the reflection  
band, which has less than  
15 nanometres bandwidth  
and is matched to the  
frequency of the display  
light source

(2) a rear projection C  
screen brightness  
gain of more than 10  
times the gain of a  
Lambertian scatterer  
with an equivalent area,  
and less than 10 per cent  
variation in brightness  
across the exit aperture

or

(3) specially designed for C  
use in helmet-mounted  
displays

IL1558

Electronic vacuum tubes  
(valves) and cathodes,  
the following: and other  
components specially designed  
for those tubes—

(a) Tubes in which space C  
charge control is utilized  
as the primary functional  
parameter, including  
triodes and tetrodes, the  
following—

(1) tubes rated for  
continuous wave  
operation having

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

either of the following characteristics—

(A) above 4 GHz at maximum rated anode dissipation C

(B) within the frequency range 0.3 to 4 GHz and for which, under any condition of cooling, the product of the maximum rated anode dissipation (expressed in kW) and the square of the maximum frequency (expressed in GHz) at the maximum rated anode dissipation is greater than 10, except tubes specially designed for television transmitters operating in the frequency range of 0.47 to 0.96 GHz and rated for operation without a grid current, for which the product of the rated anode dissipation (expressed in kW) and the square of the maximum frequency (expressed in GHz) may reach 20 C

(2) tubes, rated only for pulse operation, having either of the following characteristics—

(A) above 1 GHz, with maximum peak pulse output power greater than 45 kW C

(B) between 0.3 and 1 GHz and for which, under any condition of cooling, the product of the peak pulse output power (expressed in kW) and the square of the maximum frequency (expressed in GHz) exceeds 45 C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(3) tubes specially C  
designed for use as pulse  
modulators for radar  
or similar applications,  
having a peak anode  
voltage rating of 100 kV  
or more, or rated for a  
peak pulse power of 20  
MW or more

except—  
tubes specially designed  
for civil telecasting  
according to CCIR  
or OIR standards and  
specially designed  
components therefor.  
The above exception  
does not apply to  
technological documents  
the information in which  
includes information  
relating to goods  
excluded by the above  
exception.

(b) Tubes which utilise C  
interaction between a  
beam of electrons and  
microwave elements and  
in which the electrons  
travel in a direction  
perpendicular to the  
applied magnetic field,  
including magnetrons,  
cross-field amplifier  
tubes and cross-field  
oscillator tubes

except—

(i) fixed frequency  
and tunable pulsed  
magnetrons and crossed-  
field amplifier tubes  
which are in normal civil  
use, the following—

(1) magnetrons designed  
to operate at frequencies  
below 3 GHz with a  
maximum rated peak  
output power of 5 MW or  
less, or between 3 to 12  
GHz with the product of

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

the maximum rated peak output power (expressed in kW) and the frequency (expressed in GHz) less than 4,200 and a frequency tuning time of more than 100 ms;

(2) crossed-field amplifier tubes designed to operate at frequencies below 4 GHz with a maximum rated average output power of 1.2 kW or less, a bandwidth of 200 MHz or less and a gain of less than 15 dB;

(ii) fixed frequency continuous wave magnetrons designed for medical use or for industrial heating or cooking purposes operating at a frequency of  $2.375 \text{ GHz} + 0.05 \text{ GHz}$  or  $2.45 \text{ GHz} + 0.05 \text{ GHz}$  with a maximum rated output power not exceeding 6 kW or, at a frequency lower than 1 GHz, with a maximum rated output power not exceeding 35 kW;

(c) Tubes which utilise interaction between a beam of electrons and microwave elements or cavities and in which the electrons travel in a direction parallel to the applied magnetic field (eg klystrons or travelling wave tubes) C

except—

(i) continuous wave tubes having all of the following characteristics—

(1) designed for use in civil ground communication;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) instantaneous bandwidth tubes with any of the following sets of characteristics—

(a) tubes with—

(1) an instantaneous bandwidth of half an octave or less, (ie the highest operating frequency is not higher than 1.5 times the lowest operating frequency);

(2) the product of the rated output power (expressed in kW) and the maximum operating frequency (expressed in GHz) does not exceed 0.3;

(b) tubes which—

(1) have an instantaneous bandwidth of 10% or less (ie the highest operating frequency does not exceed 1.1 times the lowest operating frequency);

(2) the product of the rated output power (expressed in kW) and the maximum operating frequency (expressed in GHz) does not exceed 5;

(3) operate in standard international telecommunications bands;

(c) tubes which—

(1) have an instantaneous bandwidth of 3% or less (ie the highest operating frequency does not exceed 1.03 times the lowest operating frequency) (2) the product of the rated output power (expressed in kW) and the maximum

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

operating frequency  
(expressed in GHz) does  
not exceed 25; and

(3) operate in  
standard international  
telecommunications  
bands;

(3) an operating  
frequency no higher than  
20 GHz;

(4) no multiple grid  
including shadow grid  
electron guns;

(5) collectors with no  
more than two depressed  
stages;

(ii) pulsed tubes, having  
all of the following  
characteristics—

(1) for civil applications;

(2) an instantaneous  
bandwidth of half  
an octave or less, (ie  
the highest operating  
frequency is not higher  
than 1.5 times the lowest  
operating frequency);

(3) collectors with no  
more than two depressed  
stages;

(4) having either of  
the following sets of  
characteristics—

(a)

(1) peak saturated output  
power not exceeding 1  
kW,

(2) an average output  
power not exceeding 40  
W, and

(3) operating frequency  
not exceeding 10 GHz; or

(b)

(1) peak saturated output  
not exceeding 100 W,

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) an average output power not exceeding 20 W, and

(3) operating frequency between 10 and 20 GHz;

(iii) fixed frequency pulsed tubes, having all of the following characteristics—

(A) for civil applications;

(B) operating frequencies below 3.5 GHz;

(C) having a peak output power of 1.6 MW or less; and

(D) having an operating bandwidth of less than 1%

(iv) tubes, having all of the following characteristics—

(A) used as fixed frequency or voltage tunable oscillator tubes;

(B) designed to operate at frequencies below 20 GHz; and

(C) having a maximum output power of less than 3 W;

(d) Tubes which utilize C interaction between an electron beam and microwave elements or cavities but do not require a magnetic field to control or focus the electron beam, except low power reflex oscillator klystrons designed to operate at frequencies below 20 GHz and at a maximum output power of less than 3 W

(e) Tubes which utilize C interaction between a



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

beam of electrons and microwave elements or cavities in which the electrons drift in a direction parallel to the applied magnetic field but also require for their operation a large component of velocity transverse to the direction of the applied magnetic field, including gyrotrons, ubitrons and peniotrons except gyrotron oscillators

(f) Tubes designed to withstand on any axis an acceleration of short duration (shock) greater than 1,000 g C

(g) Tubes designed for operation in ambient temperatures exceeding 437 K C

(h) Tubes of a type specified in head (c), (d) or (e) above, which are designed to operate with no filament or cathode heating element as indicated by the absence of heating supply connections C

(i) Tubes which utilize a modulated beam of electrons striking one or more semiconductor diodes to provide power gain C

(j) Cathodes for electronic vacuum tubes, the following—

(1) Specially designed for tubes specified in heads (a) to (i) C

(2) Impregnated cathodes capable of producing a current density exceeding C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

0.5A/cm<sup>2</sup> at rated operating conditions

In this entry–

“frequency tuning time” is the time required to change the operating frequency from a starting frequency, through the maximum frequency, through the minimum frequency, and return to the starting frequency ie one complete tuning cycle. Frequency tuning time:  $T=1/(2f^0)$  f<sup>0</sup> : dither rate.

IL1560

High energy storage capacitors, the following–

(a) Capacitors with a repetition rate of less than 10Hz having all of the following characteristics– C

(1) A voltage rating equal to or more than 5 kV;

(2) An energy density equal to or more than 250J/kg; and

(3) A total energy equal to or more than 25kJ.

(b) Capacitors with a repetition rate of 10Hz or more having all of the following characteristics– C

(1) A voltage rating equal to or more than 5kV;

(2) An energy density equal to or more than 50J/kg;

(3) A total energy equal to or more than 100J; and

(4) A charge/discharge cycle life equal to or more than 10,000.

	There shall be excluded from this entry— electrolytic or tantalum capacitors.	
IL1561	Materials specially designed for use as absorbers of electromagnetic waves having frequencies exceeding $2 \times 10^8$ Hz and less than $3 \times 10^{12}$ Hz except the following— (magnetic materials which provide absorption contained in paint are not included in this exception) (a) Hair type absorbers, whether constructed of natural or synthetic fibres, with non-magnetic loading to provide absorption; (b) Absorbers whose incident surface is non-planar in shape, and which have no magnetic loss; (c) Planar absorbers having all of the following characteristics— (1) Made of the following materials— (A) Plastic foam materials (flexible or non-flexible) with carbon-loading, or organic materials, including binders, providing more than 5 per cent echo compared with metal over a bandwidth exceeding $\pm 15$ per cent on the centre frequency of the incident energy and not capable of withstanding temperatures exceeding 450K (177°C); or (B) Ceramic materials providing more than 20 per cent echo compared	A

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

with metal over a bandwidth exceeding  $\pm 15$  per cent of the centre frequency of the incident energy, and not capable of withstanding temperatures exceeding 800K (527°C);

(2) Their tensile strength is less than  $7 \times 10^6$  N/m<sup>2</sup>; and

(3) Their compressive strength is less than  $14 \times 10^6$  N/m<sup>2</sup>. (Absorption test samples for (c)(1) (A) or (B) above should be a square at least 5 wavelengths (of centre frequency) on a side and positioned in the far field of the radiating element.)

PL7043 Coatings, including paints, for reduced observability, specially designed for reduced or tailored reflectivity or emissivity in the infra red or ultra violet regions of the electromagnetic spectrum, and specially designed software therefor A

IL1564 Integrated circuits, including packages therefor, assemblies, modules and substrates, the following—  
(a) Integrated circuits, the following: and modules and unfinished wafers with a defined pattern in which the function has been determined, which have performances and functions equivalent to integrated circuits specified in this head—  
(1) Designed or rated as radiation hardened A  
(2) Rated for operation at an ambient temperature A

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

below 219K (−54°C) or  
above 397K (+ 124°C)

except—  
audio amplifier or  
voltage regulator  
integrated circuits,  
or integrated circuits  
for medical electronic  
prostheses or car and  
train engine electronics.

(3) Silicon-based  
microprocessor  
microcircuits,  
microcomputer  
microcircuits and  
microcontroller  
microcircuits, including  
Digital Signal Processors  
(DSP) and Floating  
Processor Units  
(FPU), having any  
of the following  
characteristics—

(A) An external data bus C  
width of more than 16 bit  
with an arithmetic logic  
unit with an access width  
or more than 32 bit

(B) A maximum clock C  
frequency of more than  
20MHz;

or C

(C) Random access  
storage (RAM) of more  
than 512 Bytes within the  
package

except—  
silicon-based  
microcomputer  
microcircuits or  
microcontroller  
microcircuits having  
an operand (data) word  
length of 8 bit or less.

(4) Silicon-based C  
peripheral integrated  
circuits specially  
designed to support  
integrated circuits

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

specified in (3) to head  
(a) above

(5) Silicon-based storage  
integrated circuits, the  
following—

(A) Fusible link or C  
avalanche breakdown  
programmable read only  
memories (PROMS)  
having a storage capacity  
of more than 128 kbits  
per package

(B) Electrically erasable C  
programmable read only  
memories (EEPROMs)  
or electrically alterable  
read only memories  
(EAROMs), having a  
storage capacity of more  
than 64 kbits per package

(C) Ultra-violet erasable C  
programmable read  
only memories (UV-  
EPROMs) having a  
storage capacity of  
more than 256 kbits  
per package, including  
unprogrammable one-  
time programmable read-  
only memories (OTP  
ROMs) which use the  
same technology as  
UV-EPROMs for their  
semiconductor chips, but  
have no optical window  
for ultra-violet irradiation

(D) Dynamic random  
access memories  
(DRAMs) having  
a storage capacity  
exceeding—

(a) 1 Mbit per package C  
or C

(b) 256 kbits per package  
if they have a maximum  
access time of less than  
80ns

(E) Static random-access  
memories (SRAMs)

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

having a storage capacity exceeding either of the following—

(a) 256 kbits per package C

or C

(b) 64 kbits per package if they have a maximum access time of less than 80ns

(6) Converter integrated circuits, the following—

(A) Analogue-to-digital converters having either—

(a) A resolution of 12 bits with a conversion time of less than 500ns C

or C

(b) A resolution of more than 12 bits with a conversion time of less than 5 microseconds

except—  
analogue-to-digital converters designed for digital voltmeters which are not specified in entry IL1529 in Group 3F.

(B) Digital-to-analogue converters having either—

(a) A resolution of 12 bits with a maximum settling time to rated linearity of less than—

(1) 500ns for voltage output converters C

or

(2) 25ns for current output converters C

or

(b) A resolution of more than 12 bits, with a maximum settling time to rated linearity of less than—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(1) 3 microseconds for voltage output converters C

or

(2) 1 microsecond for current output converters C

(7) Optical integrated circuits having any of the following characteristics—

(A) Containing more than 2,048 elements C

(B) Having a peak sensitivity at a wavelength longer than 1,200nm or shorter than 190nm C

(C) Having a peak sensitivity at a wavelength shorter than 300nm and having an efficiency of less than 0.1 per cent relative to peak response at wavelengths longer than 400nm C

(D) Having a response time constant of 95ns or less measured at the operating temperature for which the time constant reaches a minimum C

or

(E) Containing semiconductor lasers specified in entry IL1522 in Group 3F C

except—  
optical integrated circuits which are not space qualified and which have both of the following characteristics—

(1) A response time constant of 500 picosecond or more; and

(2) A peak sensitivity at a wavelength neither



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

longer than 1,050nm nor shorter than 300nm;

(8) Sample-and-hold integrated circuits having an acquisition time of less than 500ns C

(9) Unprogrammed, silicon-based, programmable gate arrays or logic arrays having both of the following characteristics— C

(A) More than 28 terminals; and

(B) An equivalent gate count of more than 200 per package

(10) Fuzzy logic or neural network integrated circuits C

(11) Integrated circuits designed for Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) functions C

Note:

For the purposes of this sub-head, “designed” means that the integrated circuit was manufactured for the specific purpose of providing ISDN functions.

(12) Unfinished wafers C  
except—  
those with a defined pattern, in which the function has been determined, and not specified in any paragraph of head (a) to this entry.

(13) Integrated circuits, other than those described in (1) to (12) above, having any of the following characteristics—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(A) Based upon C  
any compound  
semiconductor

except—  
compound  
semiconductor integrated  
circuits which are  
designed for, and  
by virtue of circuit  
design limited to use  
in any of the following  
applications—

(1) Civil audio, radio or  
TV equipment operating  
below 1 GHz; or

(2) Mobile telephone  
and cordless telephone  
equipment operating  
below 1 GHz.

(B) Mixed-signal C  
integrated circuits  
(combining analogue  
and digital functions)  
which can operate above  
1.2 GHz or which have  
a typical basic gate  
propagation delay time of  
less than 1 ns

(C) Digital (logic) C  
integrated circuits having  
a typical basic gate  
propagation delay time of  
less than 1 ns

except—  
silicon-based digital  
(logic) integrated circuits  
with 28 terminals or less.  
or

(D) Having more than C  
128 terminals

except—  
silicon based integrated  
circuits having all  
of the following  
characteristics—

(a) They have no  
user-accessible  
microprogrammability;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b) The design or programme is originated either by the manufacturer alone or in concert with the user of the integrated circuit;

(c) The design and programme are fixed at the time of manufacture;

(d) The design, basic functions and performance of the integrated circuit are for civil end-use; and

(e) They are designed or programmed by the manufacturer for any of the following applications only:

(1) Car electronics (eg entertainment, instrumentation, safety, comfort, operations or pollution control);

(2) Home electronics (eg audio and video equipment, appliances, safety, education, comfort, remote controlled toys or amusement);

(3) Timekeeping applications (eg watches or clocks);

(4) Personal communications up to 150 MHz, including amateur radio communication and intercom;

(5) Cameras specified in this Schedule including cine cameras but excluding imaging microcircuits;

(6) Medical electronic prostheses

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(eg, cardiac pacemakers, hearing aids); or  
(7) Civil telephone subscriber sets providing neither ISDN functions nor encryption;

(f) Integrated circuits specified in sub-head (a)(9) or (a)(13) or microcontroller microcircuits or microcomputer microcircuits specified in sub-head (a)(3), having all the following characteristics: provided such items are not specially designed components for equipment specified elsewhere in this Schedule—

- (1) They have no user-accessible microprogrammability;
- (2) They are for civil end-use and substantially restricted to that application;
- (3) The design and programme are originated either by the manufacturer alone or in concert with the user of the integrated circuit;
- (4) The manufacturer has established that the design and programme are fixed at the time of manufacture; and
- (5) The manufacturer has established that the design, basic functions and performance of the integrated circuit

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

are suitable only  
for an end-use of a  
civil nature.

Note:

Integrated circuits  
specially designed for  
mobile (radio) telephone  
which use frequency  
synthesisers are specially  
designed components  
specified in entry IL1531  
in Group 3F.

(b) Ceramic packages  
for integrated circuits  
designed for hermetically  
sealed pin or pad grid  
array, leadless carrier  
or surface-mounted  
configurations, having  
either—

(1) Pin, pad or lead            C  
nominal spacings of less  
than 1.25 mm; or

(2) More than 68            C  
terminals

(c) Ceramic substrates,    C  
having more than three  
layers of interconnections  
not including the ground  
plane

(d) Technological            D  
documents the  
information in which  
relates to the design,  
development or  
processing of wafers  
or chips for any type  
of integrated circuit  
specified in this Schedule

Note:

For assemblies, modules,    In this entry—  
integrated circuits and  
substrates, which are specially  
designed for or which have the  
same functional characteristics  
as other equipment, refer to  
the entry that specifies such  
equipment.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

“assembly” means two or more electronic components connected together to perform a specific function and normally capable of being disassembled;

“basic gate power dissipation” means the power dissipation value corresponding to the basic gate utilized within a family of monolithic integrated circuits. This may be specified, for a given family, either as the power dissipation per typical gate or as the typical power dissipation per gate;

“basic gate propagation delay time” means the propagation delay time value corresponding to the basic gate utilized within a family of monolithic integrated circuits. This may be specified, for a given family, either as the propagation delay time per typical gate or as the typical propagation delay time per gate;

“circuit element” means a single active or passive functional part of an electronic circuit, such as one diode, one transistor, one resistor, one capacitor, etc;

“discrete component” means a separately packaged circuit element with its own external connections;

“film type integrated circuit” means an array of circuit elements and metallic interconnections

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

formed by deposition of a film on an insulating substrate;

“hybrid integrated circuit” means any combination of integrated circuits, circuit elements or discrete components connected together to perform a specific function;

“manufacturer” means a person who designs an integrated circuit for an application of his choice and does not include a person who programmes an integrated circuit on behalf of a user;

“microcomputer microcircuit” means a monolithic integrated circuit or multichip integrated circuit containing an arithmetic logic unit (ALU) capable of executing general purpose instructions from an internal storage (or on an internal storage augmented by an external storage) on data contained therein;

“microprocessor microcircuit” means a monolithic integrated circuit or multichip integrated circuit containing an arithmetic logic unit (ALU) capable of executing a series of general purpose instructions from an external storage;

“module” means two or more electronic components connected together to perform a specific function and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

not normally capable of being disassembled;

“monolithic integrated circuit” means a combination of passive or active circuit elements or both which:

(a) is formed by means of diffusion processes, implantation processes or deposition processes in or on a single semiconducting piece of material;

(b) can be considered as indivisibly associated; and

(c) performs the function of a circuit;

“multichip integrated circuit” means two or more monolithic integrated circuits bonded to a common substrate;

“optical integrated circuit” means a monolithic integrated circuit or a hybrid integrated circuit, containing one or more parts designed to function as a photosensor or photoemitter or to perform an optical or electro-optical function;

“speed” means the shortest time required to fetch two operands from an external storage outside any work register, add them and return the result to the same or another external storage location using that addressing mode which yields the shortest execution time;



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

“speed-power dissipation product” means the product of the speed and the typical power dissipation which shall be taken at the clock frequency used in the speed computation. The typical power dissipation must be the lowest of the following:

- (a) the specified typical internal power dissipation;
- (b) one half the maximum internal power dissipation;
- (c) the product of the nominal supply voltage and typical total supply current; or
- (d) one half of the product of the nominal supply voltage and maximum total supply current;

“substrate” means a sheet of base material with or without an interconnection pattern and on which or within which discrete components, integrated circuits or both can be located;

“user-accessible microprogrammability” means the facility allowing a user to insert, modify or replace microprogrammes;

“user-accessible programmability” means the facility allowing a user to insert, modify or replace programmes by means other than:

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

PL7039	<p>(a) a physical change in wiring or interconnections; or</p> <p>(b) the setting of function controls including entry of parameters.</p> <p>Analogue-to-digital converter A integrated circuits having all of the following characteristics</p> <p>(a) a resolution of 8 bits or more;</p> <p>(b) rated operation in the temperature range from below <math>-54^{\circ}\text{C}</math> to above <math>+125^{\circ}\text{C}</math>;</p> <p>(c) hermetically sealed.</p>
--------	---

---

GROUP 3G

**Electronic Equipment including Computers, Software and Telecommunications, and Photographic Equipment**

---

IL1565	<p>Electronic computers, related equipment, equipment or systems containing electronic computers, and technology therefor, the following: and specially designed components for such electronic computers and related equipment:</p> <p>(a) analogue computers and related equipment therefor, which are designed or modified</p>
--------	---

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

for use in  
airborne  
vehicles,  
missiles  
or space  
vehicles and  
rated for  
continuous  
operation at  
temperatures  
from below  
228K  
(-45°C) to  
above 328K  
(+55°C) A

(b) A  
equipment  
or systems  
containing  
analogue  
computers  
specified  
in head (a)  
above

(c) analogue A  
computers  
and related  
equipment  
therefor,  
other than  
those  
specified  
in head (a)  
above

except—

(1) those  
which  
neither:

(A) are  
capable of  
containing  
more  
than 20  
summers,  
integrators,  
multipliers  
or function  
generators;

nor

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(B) have facilities for readily varying the interconnections of such components;

(2) those which have all the following characteristics:

(A) they use neither:

(a) optical computation devices; nor

(b) acoustic wave devices specified in entry IL1586 in Group 3G;

(B) the rated errors for summers, inverters and integrators are not less than:

(a) static : 0.01%;

(b) total at 1 kHz: 0.15%;

(C) the rated errors for multipliers are not less than:

(a) static : 0.025%;

(b) total at 1 kHz: 0.25%;

(D) the rated errors

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

for fixed  
function  
generators  
(log and  
sine/cosine)  
are not less  
than: static:  
0.1%;

(E) they  
have no  
more  
than 350  
operational  
amplifiers;  
and

(F) they  
have no  
more  
than four  
integrator  
time scales  
switchable  
during one  
programme;

Note

For the purposes  
of paragraph (2)  
above—

1. the percentage in  
sub-paragraph (B)  
(a) applies to  
the actual output  
voltage; all the  
other percentages  
apply to full  
scale, that is,  
from maximum  
negative to  
maximum  
positive reference  
voltages;
2. total errors at  
1 kHz for sub-  
paragraphs (B)  
(b) and (C)(b)  
above are to be  
measured with  
those resistors  
incorporated  
in the inverter,

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

summer or  
integrator which  
provide the least  
error;

3.

total error  
measurements  
include all  
errors of the unit  
resulting from,  
for example,  
tolerances of  
resistors and  
capacitors,  
tolerances of  
input and output  
impedances of  
amplifiers, the  
effects of loading,  
the effects of  
phase shift or  
the generating of  
functions.

(d) hybrid A  
computers  
and related  
equipment  
therefor,  
having  
all the  
following  
characteristics

(1) the  
analogue  
section is  
specified  
in head (c)  
above;

(2) the  
digital  
section has  
an internal  
fixed or  
alterable  
storage of  
more than  
2,048 bit;  
and

(3) facilities  
are  
included for

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

processing  
numerical  
data  
from the  
analogue  
section in  
the digital  
section or  
vice versa;

(e) digital     A  
computers  
or analogue  
computers  
specified  
in head  
(c) above,  
containing  
equipment  
for  
interconnecting  
analogue  
computers  
with digital  
computers  
and whether  
or not  
contained  
in or  
associated  
with other  
equipment  
or systems

(f) digital  
computers  
and related  
equipment  
therefor,  
and having  
any of the  
following  
characteristics—

(1) designed  
or modified  
for use in  
airborne  
vehicles,  
missiles  
or space  
vehicles and  
rated for  
continuous

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

operation at  
temperatures  
from below  
228K  
(-45°C) to  
above 328K  
(+ 55°C) A

(2) designed W  
or modified  
to limit  
electromagnetic  
radiation  
to levels  
much less  
than those  
required by  
government  
civil  
interference  
specifications

(3) A  
designed as  
ruggedised  
or radiation-  
hardened  
equipment  
and capable  
of meeting  
military  
specifications  
for  
ruggedised  
or radiation-  
hardened  
equipment

(4) modified W  
for military  
use

(5) designed W  
or modified  
for  
certifiable  
multi-level  
security or  
certifiable  
user  
isolation  
applicable  
to  
government  
classified



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

material  
or to  
applications  
requiring an  
equivalent  
level of  
security

(g) A  
equipment  
or systems  
containing  
digital  
computers  
specified  
in head (f)  
above

(h) digital W  
computers  
and related  
equipment  
therefor,  
other than  
those  
specified  
in head (e)  
or (f) above,  
whether  
or not  
contained  
in or  
associated  
with other  
equipment  
or systems  
including

(A) digital  
computers  
and related  
equipment  
therefor,  
designed or  
modified  
for—

(a) signal W  
processing

(b) image W  
enhancement

(c) local W  
area  
networks

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

except data  
communication  
systems  
located  
within  
a single  
piece of  
equipment  
(e.g.,  
television  
set, car);

(d) multi- W  
data-stream  
processing

except  
digital  
computers  
and related  
equipment  
which:

(a) utilise  
staged  
(pipelined)  
instruction  
interpretation  
for  
conventional  
single  
instruction  
single data  
sequence  
processing;  
or

(b) have an  
arithmetical  
unit  
implemented  
with bit-  
slice  
microprocessor  
microcircuits.

(e) W  
combined  
recognition,  
understanding  
and  
interpretation  
of image,  
continuous  
(connected)

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

speech or  
connected  
work text  
other than  
signal  
processing  
or image  
enhancement

(f) real time W  
processing  
of sensor  
data having  
both the  
following  
characteristics

(1)  
concerning  
events  
occurring  
outside the  
computer  
using  
facility; and

(2)  
provided by  
equipment  
specified  
in entry  
IL1501,  
IL1502 or  
IL1510 in  
Group 3F;

(h) fault W  
tolerance

except:  
digital  
computers  
and related  
equipment  
which  
utilise:

(a) error  
detection or  
correction  
algorithms  
in main  
storage;

(b) the  
interconnection

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of two  
digital  
computers  
so that if  
the active  
central  
processing  
unit fails an  
idling but  
mirroring  
central  
processing  
unit can  
continue the  
system's  
functioning;

(c) the  
interconnection  
of two  
central  
processing  
units  
by data  
channels  
or by use  
of shared  
storage  
to permit  
one central  
processing  
unit to  
perform  
other work  
until the  
second  
central  
processing  
unit fails,  
at which  
time the  
first central  
processing  
unit takes  
over in  
order to  
continue the  
system's  
functioning;  
or

(d) the  
synchronisation  
of two

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

central  
processing  
units by  
software  
so that one  
central  
processing  
unit  
recognises  
when the  
other central  
processing  
unit  
fails and  
recovers  
tasks from  
the failing  
unit;

(j) user- W  
accessible  
microprogrammability

except  
digital  
computers  
and related  
equipment  
whose user-  
accessible  
microprogrammability  
is limited  
to:–

(a) loading,  
reloading or  
inserting of  
microprogrammes  
provided  
by the  
supplier ; or

(b) simple  
loading of  
microprogrammes  
which may  
or may not  
be provided  
by the  
supplier  
but which  
are neither  
designed  
to be  
accessible

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

to the  
user nor  
accompanied  
by training  
or software  
for user  
accessibility;

(m) wide W  
area  
networks

(C) related  
equipment,  
the  
following—

(a) disk  
drives  
for rigid  
magnetic  
media (hard  
disks) or  
non-rigid  
magnetic  
media  
(floppy  
disks),  
including  
cartridge  
type  
magnetic  
disk media,  
exceeding  
any of the  
following  
limits—

(1) a gross W  
capacity of  
165 MByte

(2)  
maximum  
bit transfer  
rate:

(A) for W  
disk drives  
for rigid  
magnetic  
media (hard  
disks)—10.3  
Mbit/s

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(B) for disk drives for non-rigid magnetic media (floppy disks) or cartridge type magnetic disk drives—  
16 Mbit/s

W

(3) an access rate of 56 accesses per second

W

(b) disk drives for optical media (write-once-read-multiple-times (WORM) disks) exceeding any of the following limits:—

(1) a net capacity of 3.2 GByte

W

(2) maximum bit transfer rate of 8 Mbit/s

W

(3) an access rate of 15 accesses per second

W

(c) disk drives for erasable optical or magneto-

W

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

optical  
media

(d) solid W  
state storage  
equipment,  
other  
than main  
storage,  
(also known  
as solid  
state disks  
or RAM  
disks)  
exceeding a  
net capacity  
of 2 MByte

(e) input/  
output  
control units  
designed  
for use with  
disk drives  
or solid  
state storage  
equipment,  
with any  
of the  
following  
characteristics—

(1) designed W  
for use with  
equipment  
specified in  
paragraph (h)  
(C)(a), (b),  
(c) or (d)  
above

(2) having W  
more  
than one  
independent  
read/write  
channel

(3) having W  
user-  
accessible  
programmability  
or user-  
accessible  
microprogrammability



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

or

(4) having a W  
transfer rate  
exceeding  
16 Mbit/s

(f) magnetic  
tape drives  
exceeding  
either of the  
following  
limits:

(1) a W  
maximum  
bit packing  
density of  
246 bit/mm

or

(2) a W  
maximum  
bit transfer  
rate of 10  
Mbit/s

(g) streamer W  
tape drives  
with a  
maximum  
bit transfer  
rate  
exceeding 16  
Mbit/s

(h) input/  
output  
control units  
designed  
for use  
with tape  
drives, with  
any of the  
following  
characteristics—

(1) designed W  
for use with  
tape drives  
specified in  
paragraph (h)  
(C)(f) or (g)  
above

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) having W  
more  
than two  
independent  
read/write  
channels

(3) having W  
user-  
accessible  
programmability  
or user-  
accessible  
microprogrammability

or

(4) having a W  
transfer rate  
exceeding  
16 Mbit/s

(i) W  
communication  
control units  
or directly  
connected  
data channel  
combinations,  
exceeding  
a total  
transfer rate  
of 3.6 Mbit/  
s

(j) W  
communication  
control  
units or  
communication  
channel  
combinations,  
having a  
maximum  
data  
signalling  
rate for any  
communication  
channel  
exceeding  
9,600 bit/s

(k) displays W  
or monitors  
having more  
than 1,024

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

resolvable  
elements  
in the  
perpendicular  
dimension  
and 1,280  
resolvable  
elements  
in the other  
dimension  
and, except  
in the case  
of direct  
driven video  
monitors,  
with more  
than 256  
colours or  
shades of  
grey

except—

1. displays  
or monitors  
not  
specially  
designed for  
electronic  
computers;

2.  
monochrome  
displays  
for systems  
specially  
designed for  
and limited  
to graphic  
arts, desktop  
publishing,  
document  
image  
publishing  
(e.g.,  
printing,  
publishing)  
which have  
displays not  
exceeding  
1,200  
resolvable  
elements  
in the

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

perpendicular  
dimension  
and 1,600  
resolvable  
elements  
in the other  
dimension;

(l) graphic W  
accelerators  
or graphic  
coprocessors

There shall be  
excluded from  
head (h)–

(C) digital  
computers  
(other  
than those  
specified in  
sub-heads  
(h)(A)(d) to  
(m) above)  
and related,  
equipment  
therefor,  
having  
all of the  
following  
characteristics–

(a) shipped  
as complete  
systems;

(b) designed  
and  
announced  
by the  
manufacturer  
for  
identifiable  
civil use;

(c) not  
specially  
designed  
for any  
equipment  
specified  
in this  
Schedule;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(d) total processing data rate not exceeding 275 Mbit/s;

(e) total connected net capacity of main storage not exceeding 32 MByte;

(f) not including a microprocessor or microcomputer microcircuit with an external data bus width of more than 32 bit or an arithmetic logic unit with an access width of more than 32 bit;

(g) not including related equipment specified in sub-head (h) (C) above other than input/output control unit, magnetic disk drive (hard disk) combinations having all of the following characteristics:

(1) a total connected

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

net capacity  
not  
exceeding 2  
GByte;

(2) a  
maximum  
bit transfer  
rate of  
any disk  
drive not  
exceeding  
20.6 Mbit/s;  
and

(3) no more  
than five  
independent  
disk drives  
exceeding a  
maximum  
bit transfer  
rate of 16  
Mbit/s;

(h) except in  
the case of  
workstations  
designed for  
and limited  
to graphic  
arts (e.g.,  
printing,  
publishing),  
not having  
both of the  
following  
characteristics—

(1) they are  
stand-alone  
graphics  
work  
stations  
designed or  
modified  
for the  
generation,  
transformation  
and display  
of twoor  
three-  
dimensional  
vectors; and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) they exceed either of the following limits:

(A) block move data rate of 3 million pixels per second; or

(B) maximum bit transfer rate of the channel for direct access to the main storage (Direct Memory Access (DMA) channel) of 15 Mbit/s; and

(i) not including equipment specified in sub-head (a) (2) of entry IL1519 in Group 3F or in entry IL1567 in this Group;

(D) graphic accelerators or graphic coprocessors not exceeding a block move data rate of 3 million pixels per second;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(E) related equipment for signal processing or image enhancement or both not exceeding an equivalent multiply rate of 6.5 million operations per second;

(F) related equipment for local area networks, not exceeding a data signalling rate of 20 Mbit/s and having no inter-network gateways, or related equipment specially designed for connecting local area networks within a computer using facility;

(G) digital computers or related equipment therefor, provided that:

(a) they are for medical applications;



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b) they are substantially restricted to medical applications by reason of their design and performance;

(c) they do not have user-accessible programmability other than that allowing for insertion of the original or modified programmes supplied by the original manufacturer;

(d) in the case of computers or equipment for signal processing, image enhancement or multi-data-stream processing, it

(1) is essential for the medical application; and

(2) is designed or modified for the identifiable and dedicated

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

medical  
application;

(e) in the  
case of  
any digital  
computer  
which is not  
designed or  
modified  
but is  
essential for  
the medical  
application,  
it does not  
exceed  
a total  
processing  
data rate of  
550 Mbit/s;

(H) digital  
computers  
or related  
equipment,  
contained  
in or  
associated  
with other  
equipment  
or systems  
where—

(a) the  
computer  
or related  
equipment  
is essential  
for the  
operation of  
that other  
equipment  
or systems;  
and

(b) the  
computer  
or related  
equipment  
is not a  
principal  
element of  
that other  
equipment  
or system;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(j)  
Technology,  
the  
following—

(1)  
technology  
applicable  
to the—

(A)                    D  
development,  
production  
or use (i.e.,  
installation,  
operation  
and  
maintenance)  
of electronic  
computers  
or related  
equipment,  
whether or  
not such  
electronic  
computers  
or related  
equipment  
are  
specified in  
this entry

except—

(a)  
technology  
which  
is  
unique  
to  
related  
equipment  
not  
specified  
in this  
Schedule;  
(b) the  
minimum  
technical  
information  
necessary  
for the  
use of  
electronic  
computers

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

or  
related  
equipment  
when  
shipped  
together  
with  
or  
solely  
for use  
with  
such  
electronic  
computers  
or  
related  
equipment;  
or  
(c) the  
minimum  
technical  
information  
for the  
production  
of  
electronic  
computers  
and  
related  
equipment  
not  
specified  
in sub-  
head  
(h)  
(A) or  
related  
equipment  
excluded  
by  
exception  
(C) to  
head  
(h),  
being  
information  
relating  
to—  
(1)  
assembling  
of  
prefabricated  
components

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

or  
sub-  
assemblies;  
(2)  
loading  
of  
basic  
diagnostic  
systems  
software;  
(3)  
performing  
basic  
go/  
no go  
testing  
of  
finished  
products;  
Note:

“assembling”  
means  
for the  
purpose  
of this  
exception,  
the  
testing,  
and  
integrating  
into  
finished  
products,  
of  
components  
and  
sub-  
assemblies,  
including  
mounting  
components  
on to  
printed  
circuit  
boards  
or into  
other  
assemblies.

(B) D  
development,  
production

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

or use of  
equipment  
or systems  
specified in  
head (b) or  
(g) of this  
entry

(2)  
technology  
for the  
integration  
of—

(A)           D  
electronic  
computers  
or related  
equipment  
specified  
in this  
Schedule  
into other  
equipment  
or systems,  
whether or  
not the other  
equipment  
or systems  
are  
specified in  
this entry

except—  
technology  
for the  
integration  
of  
computers  
or related  
equipment  
into other  
equipment  
or systems,  
which is  
unique  
to such  
the other  
equipment  
or systems  
provided  
that such  
other  
equipment

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

or systems  
are not  
specified  
in this  
Schedule;

(B) D  
electronic  
computers  
or related  
equipment  
not  
specified  
in this  
Schedule,  
into  
equipment  
or systems  
specified in  
this entry

In this entry—  
“access  
rate”—  
(a) of an  
input/output  
control unit  
drum or  
disk drive  
combination  
( $R_{ad}$ ) means  
either the  
access rate  
of an input/  
output  
control unit  
( $R_{ac}$ ) or the  
sum of the  
individual  
access  
rates of all  
independent  
seek  
mechanisms  
( $R_{as}$ ),  
whichever  
is smaller;  
Thus:  $R_{ad}$   
=  $\min (R_{ac};$   
SUM  $R_{as})$ ;  
(b) of an  
input/output

Thus:

$$R_{ad} = \frac{1}{t_{aa}} ;$$

For the  
purpose  
of this  
definition—  
“average  
access  
time” of  
a seek  
mechanism  
( $t_{aa}$ ) means  
the sum of  
the average  
seek time  
( $t_{sa}$ ) and the  
latency time  
( $t_l$ );  
Thus:  $t_{aa} =$   
 $t_{sa} + t_l$ ;  
“average  
seek  
time” ( $t_{sa}$ )  
means the  
sum of the  
maximum  
seek time  
( $t_{smax}$ ) and  
twice the  
minimum  
seek time

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

<p>control unit (<math>R_{ac}</math>)— (1) with rotational position sensing (rps), means the sum of the individual access rates of all independent seek mechanisms (<math>R_{as}</math>) connected to the control unit; Thus: <math>R_{ac} =</math> SUM <math>R_{as}</math> (with rps); (2) without rotational position sensing (rps), means the number (C) of independent read/ write channels connected to the control unit divided by the least latency time (<math>t_{lmin}</math>)</p>	<p>(<math>t_{smin}</math>), divided by three; Thus: <math display="block">t_{s2} = \frac{t_{smax} + 2t_{smin}}{3}</math> “maximum seek time” (<math>t_{smax}</math>) (1) for fixed head devices, is zero; (2) for moving head or moving media devices, means the rated time to move between the two most widely separated tracks; “minimum seek time” (<math>t_{smin}</math>) (1) for fixed head devices, is zero; (2) for moving head or moving media devices, means</p>
---	---



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of any  
connected  
independent  
seek  
mechanism;

Thus:

$$R_{ac} = \frac{C}{t_{im,n}} \text{ (without track)}$$

(c) of a seek  
mechanism

( $R_{as}$ ),  
means the  
reciprocal  
of the  
average  
access time  
( $t_{aa}$ ) of  
the seek  
mechanism;

the  
rated  
time  
to  
move  
from  
one  
track  
to an  
adjacent  
track.

“latency  
time” ( $t^l$ )  
means the  
rotational  
period  
divided by  
twice the  
number of  
independent  
read/write  
heads per  
track;

“analogue  
computer”  
means  
equipment  
which can,  
in the form  
of one  
or more  
continuous  
variables:  
(a) accept  
data;  
(b) process  
data; and  
(c) provide  
output of  
data;

“associated”  
with  
equipment  
or systems  
means:

(a) can  
feasibly be  
either:

- (1)  
removed  
from  
such  
equipment

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

or  
systems;  
or  
(2)  
used  
for  
other  
purposes;  
and

(b) is not essential to the operation of such equipment or systems; “block move data rate” means the maximum number of pixels which can be moved per second from one location to another in the storage which functions as the frame buffer; “computer using facility” means the end-user’s contiguous and accessible facilities:  
(a) housing the computer operating area and those end-user functions which are supported

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

by the electronic computer and its related equipment; and (b) not extending beyond 1,500 metres in any direction from the centre of the computer operating area;

For the purpose of this definition—	tdmax), means the product of:	tmax), means the product of:
“computer operating area” means the immediately contiguous and accessible area around the electronic computer, where the normal operating, support and service functions take place;	(1) the maximum number of binary digit (bit) positions per unformatted track; and (2) the number of tracks which simultaneously can be read or written, divided by the rotational period;	(1) the maximum bit packing density;
“data device” means equipment capable of transmitting or receiving sequences of digital information;	(b) of a magnetic tape drive (R	(2) the number of data bits per character (ANSI) or per row (ISO); and (3) the maximum tape read/write speed;
“data signalling		“most immediate storage” means the portion of the main storage most directly accessible by the central processing unit: (a) for single

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

rate” means that rate as defined in ITU Recommendation 53-36, taking into account that, for non-binary modulation, baud and bit per second are not equal. Binary digits for coding, checking and synchronisation functions are included; NB.: It is either the maximum one-way rate, i.e., the maximum rate in either transmission or reception, whichever is the greater; “digital computer” means equipment which can, in the form of one or more discrete variables: (a) accept data; (b) store data or instructions in fixed or alterable

level main storage, this is the internal storage; (b) for hierarchical main storage, this is: (1) the cache storage; (2) the instruction stack; or (3) the data stack; “multi-data-stream processing” means the microprogramme or equipment architecture technique which permits processing two or more data sequences under the control of one or more instruction sequences by means such as: (a) parallel processing; (b) structured arrays of processing elements; (c) Single Instruction Multiple Data

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(writable) storage devices;  
(c) process data by means of a stored sequence of instructions which is modifiable; and  
(d) provide output of data;  
NB: Modifications of a stored sequence of instructions include replacement of fixed storage devices, but not a physical change in wiring or interconnections; “electronic computer” does not include related equipment which contains an electronic computer, but which lacks user-accessible programmability; “equivalent multiply rate” means the maximum achievable number of multiplication operations

(SIMD) operations; or  
(d) Multiple Instruction Multiple Data (MIMD) operations; “net capacity” of a drum, disk or cartridge-type streamer tape drive or a bubble memory, means the total capacity designed to be accessible to the digital computer excluding error control bits;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

which  
can be  
performed  
per second  
considering  
that, in the  
case of  
simultaneous  
multiplication  
operations,  
all  
multiplication  
rates have to  
be summed  
in order to  
arrive at the  
equivalent  
multiply  
rate:  
(a)  
assuming  
    (1)  
        optimal  
        operand  
        locations  
        in the  
        most  
        immediate  
        storage;  
        and  
    (2)  
        operand  
        lengths  
        at  
        least  
        16  
        bit, or  
        more  
        if this  
        allows  
        for  
        faster  
        operation;  
        and  
(b) ignoring  
    (1)  
        set-up  
        operations;  
    (2)  
        pipeline  
        filling  
        operations;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (3) initialization;
- (4) interrupts;  
and
- (5) data reordering times;

NB:

Simultaneous multiplication operations can occur because of:

- (a) multiple arithmetic units for operations such as complex multiplication, convolution or recursive filtering;
- (b) parallel pipelining;
- (c) more than one arithmetic unit in one data processing unit;  
or
- (d) more than one data processing unit in one system.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

“fault tolerance” means the ability to perform correctly without human intervention after failure of any assembly, so that there is no single point in the system the failure of which could cause catastrophic failure of the system’s functioning; “gateway” means the function, realised by any combination of equipment and software, of carrying out the conversion of conventions for representing, processing or communicating information used in one system into the corresponding but different conventions used in another system;



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

“gross capacity” means the product of:  
(a) the maximum number of binary digit (bit) positions per unformatted track; and  
(b) the total number of tracks including spare tracks and tracks not accessible to the user;  
“hybrid computer” means equipment which can:  
(a) accept data;  
(b) process data, in both analogue and digital representations; and  
(c) provide output of data;  
“image digitiser” means a device for directly converting an analogue representation of an image into a digital representation;  
“image enhancement” means the processing

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of  
externally  
derived  
information-  
bearing  
images by  
algorithms  
such as time  
compression,  
filtering,  
extraction,  
selection,  
correlation,  
convolution  
or  
transformations  
between  
domains  
(e.g., fast  
Fourier  
transform  
or Walsh  
transform).  
This does  
not include  
algorithms  
using only  
linear or  
rotational  
transformation  
of a single  
image,  
such as  
translation,  
feature  
extraction,  
registration  
or false  
coloration;  
“internetwork  
gateway”  
means a  
gateway for  
two systems  
which are  
themselves  
local area  
networks,  
wide area  
networks or  
both;  
“local area  
network”

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

means  
a data  
communication  
system  
which:  
(a) allows  
any  
number of  
independent  
data  
devices to  
communicate  
directly  
with each  
other; and  
(b) is  
confined  
to a  
geographical  
area of  
moderate  
size (e.g.,  
office  
building,  
plant,  
campus,  
warehouse);  
“main  
storage”  
means the  
primary  
storage  
for data or  
instructions  
for rapid  
access by  
a central  
processing  
unit. It  
consists of  
the internal  
storage of  
a digital  
computer  
and any  
hierarchical  
extension  
thereto,  
such as  
cache  
storage  
or non-  
sequentially

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

accessed  
extended  
storage;  
NB:  
For  
the  
determination  
of the  
size of  
main  
storage  
the  
cache  
storage  
is  
excluded,  
provided  
that:  
(a) its  
size  
does  
not  
exceed  
6.25%  
(1/16th)  
of the  
size of  
main  
storage excluding  
cache  
storage;  
and  
(b)  
it is  
designed  
to  
contain  
only  
data  
already  
contained  
in  
main storage;  
“maximum  
bit packing  
density”  
means the  
density of  
recording  
specified in  
accordance  
with the  
appropriate

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

ANSI  
or ISO  
Standard  
(eg ANSI  
X3.14–  
1979, ISO  
1863–  
1975; ANSI  
X3.22–  
1973, ISO  
1873–  
1976; ANSI  
X3.39–  
1973, ISO  
3788–  
1976; ANSI  
X3.48–  
1977, ISO  
3407–  
1976; ANSI  
X3.56–  
1977, ISO  
4057–  
1979; ANSI  
X3.54–  
1976);  
“maximum  
bit transfer  
rate”  
(a) of a  
drum or  
disk drive  
(R

an element is  
a “principal  
element” when its  
replacement value  
is more than 35%  
of the total value  
of the system of  
which it is an  
element. Element  
value is the cost  
of the element for  
the manufacturer  
of the system,  
or by the system  
integrator.  
Total value  
is the normal  
international  
selling price to

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

unrelated parties  
at the point of  
manufacture or  
consolidation of  
shipment;

“real time  
processing”  
means  
processing  
of data  
by an  
electronic  
computer in  
response to  
an external  
event  
according  
to time  
requirements  
imposed by  
the external  
event;

“related  
equipment”  
means the  
following  
equipment,  
contained  
in or  
associated  
with an  
electronic  
computer:

- (a)  
equipment  
for  
interconnecting  
analogue  
computers  
with digital  
computers;
- (b)  
equipment  
for  
interconnecting  
digital  
computers;
- (c)  
equipment  
for  
interfacing  
electronic  
computers

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

to local area networks or to wide area networks;

(d) communication control units;

(e) other input/output control units;

(f) recording or reproducing equipment; or

(g) displays; “signal processing” means the processing of externally derived information-bearing signals by algorithms such as time compression, filtering, extraction, selection, correlation, convolution or transformations between domains(eg, fast Fourier transform or fast Walsh transform).

“total processing data rate”–

(a) of a single central processing unit, is its

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

processing  
data rate;  
(b) of  
multiple  
central  
processing  
units which  
do not  
share direct  
access to  
a common  
main  
storage,  
is the  
individual  
processing  
data rate of  
each central  
processing  
unit, ie,  
each unit is  
separately  
treated as  
a single  
central  
processing  
unit as in (a)  
above;  
(c) of  
multiple  
central  
processing  
units which  
partially  
or fully  
share direct  
access to  
a common  
main  
storage at  
any level, is  
the sum of:  
(1) the  
highest  
of the  
individual  
processing  
data  
rates  
of all  
central  
processing



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

units;  
and  
(2)  
0.75  
times  
the  
processing  
data  
rate of  
each  
remaining  
central  
processing  
unit,  
sharing  
the  
same  
main  
storage;

assuming the  
configuration of  
equipment which  
would maximize  
this sum of rates.

For the purpose  
of this definition—

“processing  
data rate”  
is the  
maximum  
of the  
floating  
point  
processing  
data rate  
( $R_f$ ) or the  
fixed point  
processing  
data rate  
( $R_x$ ).

NB:  
The  
processing  
data  
rate  
of a  
central  
processing  
unit  
implemented  
with  
two or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

more  
microprocessor  
microcircuits,  
not  
including  
any  
dedicated  
microprocessor  
microcircuit  
used  
solely  
for  
display,  
keyboard  
or  
input/  
output  
control,  
is the  
sum  
of the  
individual  
processing  
data  
rates  
of all  
these  
microprocessor  
microcircuits.

“floating  
point  
processing  
data  
rate” ( $R_f$ ) is  
the sum of:

(1)  
0.85  
times  
the  
number  
of bits  
in a  
fixed  
point  
instruction  
( $n_{ix}$ ) or  
0.85  
times  
the  
number  
of bits  
in a  
floating

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

point  
instruction  
( $n_{if}$ ),  
if no  
fixed  
point  
instructions  
are  
implemented;  
(2)  
0.15  
times  
the  
number  
of bits  
in a  
floating  
point  
instruction  
( $n_{if}$ );  
(3)  
0.40  
times  
the  
number  
of bits  
in a  
fixed  
point  
operand  
( $n_{ox}$ )  
or  
0.40  
times  
the  
number  
of bits  
in a  
floating  
point  
operand  
( $n_{of}$ ),  
if no  
fixed  
point  
instructions  
are  
implemented;  
and  
(4)  
0.15  
times  
the

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

number  
of bits  
in a  
floating  
point  
operand  
( $n_{of}$ );  
divided  
by the  
sum  
of:  
(1)  
0.85  
times  
the  
execution  
time  
for a  
fixed  
point  
addition  
( $t_{ax}$ ) or  
for a  
floating  
point  
addition  
( $t_{af}$ ),  
if no  
fixed  
point  
instructions  
are  
implemented;  
(2)  
0.09  
times  
the  
execution  
time  
for a  
floating  
point  
addition  
( $t_{af}$ );  
and  
(3)  
0.06  
times  
the  
execution  
time  
for a  
floating

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

point  
multiplication  
( $t_{mf}$ )  
or for  
the  
fastest  
available  
subroutine  
( $t_{msub}$ )  
to  
simulate  
a  
floating  
point  
multiplication  
instruction,  
if no  
floating  
point  
multiplication  
instructions  
are  
implemented;

Thus:

$$R_f = \frac{(0.85)n_i + (0.15)n_{if} + (0.40)n_{ax} + (0.15)n_{of}}{(0.85)t_{ax} + (0.09)t_{if} + (0.06)t_{mf}}$$

or if no  
fixed point  
instructions  
are  
implemented,  
then:

$$R_f = \frac{(1.00)n_{if} + (0.55)n_{of}}{(0.94)t_{if} + (0.06)t_{mf}}$$

or if no  
floating  
point  
multiplication  
instructions  
are  
implemented  
( $t_{mf} = t_{msub}$ )  
then:

$$R_f = \frac{(0.85)n_i + (0.15)n_{if} + (0.40)n_{ax} + (0.15)n_{of}}{(0.85)t_{ax} + (0.09)t_{if} + (0.06)t_{msub}}$$

NB: If  
a digital  
computer  
has neither

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

floating  
point  
addition  
nor floating  
point  
multiplication  
instructions,  
then its  
floating  
point  
processing  
data rate  
is equal to  
zero;  
“fixed point  
processing  
data  
rate” (Rx) is  
the sum of:  
(1)  
0.85  
times  
the  
number  
of bits  
in a  
fixed  
point  
addition  
instruction  
( $n_{iax}$ );  
(2)  
0.15  
times  
the  
number  
of bits  
in a  
fixed  
point  
multiplication  
instruction  
( $n_{imx}$ );  
and  
(3)  
0.55  
times  
the  
number  
of bits  
in a  
fixed  
point

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

operand  
( $n_{ox}$ );  
divided by  
the sum of:  
(1)  
0.85  
times  
the  
execution  
time  
for a  
fixed  
point  
addition  
( $t_{ax}$ );  
and  
(2)  
0.15  
times  
the  
execution  
time  
for a  
fixed  
point  
multiplication  
( $t_{mx}$ )  
or for  
the  
fastest  
available  
subroutine  
( $t_{msub}$ )  
to  
simulate  
a fixed  
point  
multiplication  
instruction  
if no  
fixed  
point  
multiplication  
instructions  
are  
implemented;

Thus:

$$R_x = \frac{(0.85)n_{ax} + (0.15)n_{mx} - (0.55)n_{ox}}{(0.85)t_{ax} - 0.15)t_{mx}}$$

or if no  
fixed point  
multiplication

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

instructions  
are  
implemented  
( $t_{mx} = t_{msub}$ ),  
then:

$$R_x = \frac{(0.85)n_{iax} + (0.15)n_{imx} + (0.55)n_{iaf}}{(0.85)t_{iax} + 0.15)t_{msub}}$$

NB: If  
a digital  
computer  
has neither  
fixed point  
addition nor  
fixed point  
multiplication  
instructions,  
then its  
fixed point  
processing  
data rate  
is equal to  
zero.

“number of  
bits” in a:  
fixed  
point  
addition  
instruction  
( $n_{iax}$ )—  
fixed  
point  
multiplication  
instruction  
( $n_{imx}$ )—  
floating  
point  
addition  
instruction  
( $n_{iaf}$ )  
floating  
point  
multiplication  
instruction  
( $n_{imf}$ )—

means the  
number of  
bits in the  
appropriate  
shortest  
single fixed  
or floating



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

point  
instruction  
length  
which  
permits  
full direct  
addressing  
of the main  
storage;  
NB:1.  
When  
multiple  
instructions  
are  
required  
to  
simulate  
an  
appropriate  
single  
instruction,  
the  
number  
of bits  
in the  
above  
instructions  
is 16  
bit  
plus  
the  
number  
of bits  
( $b_{iax}$ ,  
 $b_{imx}$ ,  
 $b_{iaf}$ ,  
 $b_{imf}$ )  
which  
permits  
full  
direct  
addressing  
of the  
main  
storage.

Thus:  $n_{iax} =$   
 $16 + b_{iax}$ ;  
 $n_{imx} = 16 +$   
 $b_{imx}$   
 $n_{iaf} = 16 +$   
 $b_{iaf}$

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

$n_{imf} = 16 + b_{imf}$

NB:2.

If the addressing capability of an instruction is expanded by using a base register, then the number of bits in an instruction, fixed or floating point, addition or multiplication, is the number of bits in the instruction with the standard address length including the number of bits necessary to use the base register.

“number of bits in a fixed point operand” ( $n_{ox}$ ) is  
 (a) the shortest

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

fixed point  
operand  
length; or  
(b) 16 bit;

whichever  
number is higher;  
“number  
of bits in  
a floating  
point  
operand” ( $n_{of}$ )  
is  
(a) the  
shortest  
floating  
point  
operand  
length; or  
(b) 30 bit;  
whichever  
number is  
higher;  
and for the  
purpose  
of these  
definitions  
“execution  
time” is  
(a) the time  
certified  
or openly  
published  
by the  
manufacturer  
for the  
execution of  
the fastest  
appropriate  
instruction  
under the  
following  
conditions:  
(1) no  
indexing  
or  
indirect  
operations  
are  
included;  
(2) the  
instruction  
is in

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

the  
most  
immediate  
storage;  
(3)  
one  
operand  
is in  
the  
accumulator  
or in a  
location  
of the  
most  
immediate  
storage  
which  
is  
acting  
as the  
accumulator;  
(4) the  
second  
operand  
is in  
the  
most  
immediate  
storage;  
and  
(5) the  
result  
is left  
in the  
accumulator  
or the  
same  
location  
in the  
most  
immediate  
storage  
which  
is  
acting  
as the  
accumulator;

(b) if  
only the  
maximum  
and  
minimum  
execution

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

times of the instructions are published, the sum of:  
(1) the maximum execution time of an instruction ( $t_{\max}$ );  
and  
(2) twice the minimum exception time of this instruction ( $t_{\min}$ );

divided by three;  
Thus:

$$t = \frac{t_{\max} + 2t_{\min}}{3}$$

(t stands for any of the values  $t_{ax}$ ,  $t_{af}$ ,  $t_{mx}$  or  $t_{mf}$ );  
(c) for central processing units which simultaneously fetch more than one instruction from one storage location, the average of the execution times when executing instructions fetched from all possible

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

locations  
within the  
stored word;  
(d) if the  
longest  
fixed point  
operand  
length is  
smaller  
than 16-  
bit, the time  
required for  
the fastest  
available  
subroutine  
to simulate  
a 16 bit  
fixed point  
operation;

Note: 1.  
If the  
addressing  
capability  
of an  
instruction  
is  
expanded  
by  
using  
a base  
register,  
then  
the  
execution  
time  
shall  
include  
the  
time  
for  
adding  
the  
content  
of the  
base  
register  
to the  
address  
part  
of the  
instruction.

2.  
When

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

calculating  
processing  
data  
rate  
for  
computers  
with  
cache  
sizes  
smaller  
than  
64  
kbytes,  
the  
execution  
time  
of the  
appropriate  
instructions  
shall  
be  
calculated  
as  
follows:  
(cache  
hit  
rate) ×  
(execution  
time  
when  
both  
instruction  
and  
operand  
are in  
cache  
storage)  
+ (1 –  
cache  
hit  
rate) ×  
(execution  
time  
when  
neither  
instruction  
nor  
operand  
are in  
cache  
storage),  
the  
“cache

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

hit  
rate”  
being:  
1.00  
for  
cache  
size  
of  
64  
kbyte  
or  
more  
0.95  
”  
“32”  
”  
0.90  
”  
“16”  
”  
0.85  
”  
“8”  
”  
0.75  
”  
“4”  
”  
0.65  
”  
“2”  
”  
0.50  
”  
“1”  
”

The  
cache  
hit  
rate  
for  
computers  
with  
cache  
sizes  
smaller  
than  
1  
kbyte  
shall  
be  
treated



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

as  
zero.

“total transfer rate”—  
(a) of input/output control unit drum, disk or cartridge-type streamer tape drive combinations ( $R_{td\text{tot}}$ ), is the sum of the individual transfer rates of all input/output control unit drum, disk or cartridge-type streamer tape drive combinations ( $R_{td}$ ) provided with the system which can be sustained simultaneously, assuming the configuration of equipment which would maximise this sum of rates; Thus:  
 $R_{td\text{tot}} = \text{SUM } R_{td}$   
(b) of input/output control unit magnetic

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

tape  
drive  
combinations  
( $R_{ttot}$ )  
including  
cartridge  
tape  
streamer  
tape  
drive  
combinations,  
means  
the  
sum  
of the  
individual  
transfer  
rates  
of all  
input/  
output  
control  
unit  
magnetic  
tape  
drive  
combinations  
( $R_{tt}$ )  
provided  
with  
the  
system  
which  
can be  
sustained  
simultaneously,  
assuming  
the  
configuration  
of  
equipment  
which  
would  
maximize  
this  
sum of  
rates;  
Thus:  
 $R_{ttot} =$   
SUM  
 $R_{tt}$ .

(c) of input/  
output or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

communication  
control unit  
directly  
connected  
data channel  
combinations,  
means the  
sum of the  
individual  
transfer  
rates of  
all data  
channels  
provided  
with the  
system  
which can  
be sustained  
simultaneously,  
assuming  
the  
configuration  
of  
equipment  
which  
would  
maximize  
this sum of  
rates.

For the purpose  
of this definition,  
“transfer  
rate”–

(1)  
of an  
input/  
output  
control  
unit  
drum  
or disk  
drive  
combination  
( $R_{id}$ )  
other  
than a  
cartridge-  
type  
streamer  
tape  
drive  
combination,

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

is the smaller of either:

(A) the input/output control unit transfer rate ( $R_{tc}$ );

or (B) the sum of the individual transfer rates of all independent seek mechanisms ( $R_{ts}$ );

Thus:

$R_{td}$   
=min  
( $R_{tc}$ ,  
Sum  
 $R_{ts}$ )

(2) of an input/output control unit ( $R_{tc}$ )

(A) with rotational position sensing (rps), is the product of:

(a) the number of independent

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

read/  
write  
channels  
(C);  
and  
(b)  
the  
highest  
maximum  
bit  
transfer  
rate  
( $R_{tsmaxmax}$ )  
of  
all  
independent  
seek  
mechanisms;  
or

(B)  
without  
rotational  
position  
sensing  
(rps),  
is two  
thirds  
of this  
product;

Thus:  $R_{tc} =$   
 $C \cdot R_{tsmaxmax}$  (with  
rps);

$$R_{tc} = \frac{2C \cdot R_{tsmaxmax}}{3} \quad (\text{without rps})$$

(without rps)  
(3) of an  
independent  
seek  
mechanism  
( $R_{ts}$ ), is the  
product of:

(A)  
the  
maximum  
bit  
transfer  
rate  
( $R_{tsmax}$ );  
and  
(B)  
the

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

rotational  
 period  
 ( $t_r$ );  
 divided  
 by the  
 sum  
 of:  
 (A)  
 the  
 rotational  
 period  
 ( $t_r$ );  
 (B)  
 the  
 minimum  
 seek  
 time  
 ( $t_{smin}$ );  
 and  
 (C)  
 the  
 latency  
 time  
 ( $t_l$ );

Thus:

$$R_{rt} = \frac{R_{t_{smax}} \times t_r}{t_r - t_{smin} + t_l}$$

(4) of an  
 input/output  
 control unit  
 cartridge-  
 type  
 streamer or  
 magnetic  
 tape drive  
 combination  
 ( $R_{rt}$ ), is the  
 product of:

- (1) the  
 number  
 of  
 independent  
 read/  
 write  
 channels  
 (C);  
 and
- (2) the  
 highest  
 maximum  
 bit

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

transfer  
rate  
( $R_{ttmaxmax}$ )  
of all  
tape  
drives;

Thus:  $R_{tt} =$   
 $C.R_{ttmaxmax}$   
“minimum seek  
time” ( $t_{smin}$ )—  
(1) for  
fixed head  
devices, is  
zero; or  
(2) for  
moving  
head or  
moving  
media  
devices, is  
the rated  
time to  
move from  
one track to  
an adjacent  
track;  
“latency,  
time” ( $t^1$ )  
) is the  
rotational  
period  
divided by  
twice the  
number of  
independent  
read/write  
heads per  
track;  
“user-  
accessible  
microprogrammability”  
means the  
facility  
allowing  
a user to  
insert,  
modify  
or replace  
microprogrammes;  
“user-  
accessible

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

programmability”  
means the  
facility  
allowing  
a user to  
insert,  
modify  
or replace  
programmes  
by means  
other than:  
(a) a  
physical  
change in  
wiring or  
interconnections;  
or  
(b) the  
setting of  
function  
controls  
including  
entry of  
parameters;  
“wide area  
network”  
means  
a data  
communication  
system  
which:  
(a) allows  
an arbitrary  
number of  
independent  
data  
devices to  
communicate  
with each  
other;  
(b) may  
include  
local area  
networks;  
and  
(c) is  
designed to  
interconnect  
geographically  
dispersed  
facilities.



*Status:* This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

IL1566

Any term used in this entry shall bear the meaning it has in entry IL1566 in this Group.

Software and technology therefor, the following:

Note:  
Software for equipment described in entry IL1565 is dealt with in this entry. Specially designed ODMA software for equipment described in other entries in this Schedule except entry IL1565, is dealt with in the appropriate entry.

(a)  
Software, the following:

(1) software W  
designed or modified for any computer that is part of a computer series designed and produced in any country specified in

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Schedule 2  
to this Order

except application  
software designed  
for and limited to:

(A)  
accounting,  
general  
ledger,  
inventory  
control,  
payroll,  
accounts  
receivable,  
personnel  
records,  
wages  
calculation  
or invoice  
control;

(B) data  
and text  
manipulation  
such as sort/  
merge, text  
editing,  
data entry  
or word  
processing;

(C) data  
retrieval  
from  
established  
data files  
for purposes  
of report  
generation  
or inquiry  
for the  
functions  
described in  
(A) or (B)  
above; or

(D) the non-  
real time  
processing  
of pollution  
sensor data  
at fixed sites  
or in civil

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

vehicles  
for civil  
environmental  
monitoring  
purposes;

(2) software A  
designed or  
modified for  
the design,  
development  
or  
production  
of items  
specified  
in this  
Schedule

(3) software  
designed or  
modified  
for:

(A) hybrid A  
computers  
specified  
in entry  
IL1565 in  
this Group

(B) one or W  
more of the  
functions  
referred  
to in  
paragraphs  
(A)(a) to  
(m) of head  
(h) of entry  
IL1565 or  
for digital  
computers  
or related  
equipment  
designed or  
modified  
for such  
functions

except

(a)  
specially  
designed  
software  
in

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

machine  
executable  
form  
for  
digital  
computers  
and  
related  
equipment  
therefor  
which  
are  
excluded  
by  
exception  
(G) or  
(H) to  
head  
(h) of  
entry  
IL1565;  
(b)  
software  
for  
equipment  
specified  
in  
paragraph (A)  
(c) or  
(m) of  
head  
(h) of  
entry  
IL1565  
unless  
the  
software  
performs:

(1) multi-  
data-stream  
processing  
or load  
sharing  
functions;  
or

(2)  
datagram or  
fast select  
functions  
as defined  
in level III  
of CCITT

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

X.25 or  
equivalent;

(4) software W  
for  
computer-  
aided  
design,  
manufacture,  
inspection  
or testing  
of items  
specified  
in this  
Schedule

(5) software W  
designed or  
modified  
to provide  
certifiable  
multi-level  
security or  
certifiable  
user-  
isolation  
applicable  
to  
government-  
classified  
material  
or to  
applications  
requiring an  
equivalent  
level of  
security, or  
software to  
certify such  
software

(6) software  
specially  
designed for  
computer  
aided design  
(CAD) of  
patterned  
substrates,  
having  
any of the  
following  
characteristics:—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(A) W  
automatically  
transforming  
schematic  
functional  
descriptions  
into pattern  
layouts

(B) W  
simulation  
of the  
performance  
of the  
circuit  
layout

(C) W  
automatic  
generation  
of test  
string lists  
(i.e., test  
vectors) for  
substrates  
having  
more than  
two layers  
(including  
the ground  
plane) of  
interconnections

(D) W  
automatic  
placement  
or routing  
which is  
designed for  
performing impedance  
matching  
or crosstalk  
analysis and  
crosstalk  
matching  
  
except  
automatic  
software  
for the  
generation  
of test string  
lists for  
continuity

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

testing of  
substrates.

(7) software  
specially  
designed  
for the  
computer  
aided  
design of  
semiconductor  
devices or  
integrated  
circuits  
having  
any of the  
following  
characteristics—

(A) W  
automatic  
transformation  
of  
schematic  
diagrams,  
functional  
block  
descriptions  
or logic  
diagrams  
into  
physical  
layouts

(B) circuit W  
verification  
rules

(C) W  
automatic  
routing for  
physical  
layout

(D) W  
automatic  
placement  
for physical  
layout

(E) W  
automatic  
generation  
of test  
vectors;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

or W  
(F)  
simulation  
of the  
physically  
laid out  
circuits

(b)  
Software,  
the  
following:

(1)  
development  
systems, the  
following:

(A)  
development  
systems  
employing  
high-level  
language  
and  
designed  
for or  
containing  
programmes  
or databases  
special  
to the  
development  
or  
production  
of:

(a) specially W  
designed  
software  
specified  
elsewhere  
in this  
Schedule

(b) software W  
specified in  
sub-head (a)  
(2) or (a)(3)  
of this entry,  
including  
any subset  
designed or  
modified for  
use as part



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of such a  
development  
system

(B)  
development  
systems  
employing  
high-level  
language  
and  
designed  
for or  
containing  
the software  
tools and  
databases  
for the  
development  
or  
production  
of software  
or any  
subset  
designed or  
modified  
for use as  
part of a  
development  
system  
such as, or  
equivalent  
to:

(a) Ada           W  
Programming  
Support  
Environment  
(APSE)

(b) any  
subset of  
APSE, the  
following:

(1) Kernel       W  
APSE

(2) Minimal     W  
APSE

(3) Ada           W  
compilers  
specially  
designed  
as an

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

integrated  
subset of  
APSE

or

(4) any W  
other subset  
of APSE

(c) any W  
superset of  
APSE

or W  
(d) any  
derivative  
of APSE

(2)  
programming  
systems, the  
following:

(A) cross- W  
hosted  
compilers  
and cross-  
hosted  
assemblers

(B) W  
compilers or  
interpreters  
designed or  
modified  
for use as  
part of a  
development  
system  
specified in  
sub-head (1)  
above

(C) W  
disassemblers,  
decompilers  
or other  
software  
which  
converts  
programmes  
in object or  
assembly  
language  
into a

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

higher level  
language

except  
simple  
debugging  
application  
software,  
such as  
mapping,  
tracing,  
check-point/  
restart,  
breakpoint,  
dumping  
and the  
display of  
the storage  
contents  
or their  
assembly  
language  
equivalent;

(3) W  
diagnostic  
systems or  
maintenance  
systems,  
designed or  
modified  
for use as  
part of a  
development  
system  
specified in  
sub-head (1)  
above

(4)  
operating  
systems, the  
following:

(A)  
operating  
systems  
designed or  
modified  
for digital  
computers  
or related  
equipment,  
exceeding  
any of the

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

following  
limits;

(1) central  
processing  
unit storage  
combinations—

(a) total  
processing  
data rate of  
1,000 Mbit/  
s;

(b) total           W  
connected  
capacity  
of main  
storage of  
128 MByte

(2) input/  
output  
control unit,  
drum or  
disk drive  
combinations—

(a) total  
connected  
net capacity  
of 12  
GByte;

(b)                   W  
maximum  
bit transfer  
rate of any  
drum or  
disk drive of  
25 Mbit/s

(B)                   W  
operating  
systems  
providing  
on-line  
transaction  
data  
processing  
which  
permits  
integrated  
teleprocessing  
and on-line

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

updating of  
databases

(5)  
application  
software,  
the  
following:

(A) W  
software for  
cryptologic  
or  
cryptoanalytic  
applications

(B) artificial W  
intelligence  
software,  
including  
expert  
system  
software,  
which  
enables  
a digital  
computer  
to perform  
functions  
that are  
normally  
associated  
with human  
perception  
and  
reasoning or  
learning

(C) database  
management  
systems  
which are  
designed  
to handle  
distributed  
databases  
for:

(a) fault W  
tolerance  
by using  
techniques  
such as  
maintenance  
of

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

duplicated  
databases

or

(b) W  
integrating  
data at  
a single  
site from  
independent  
remote  
databases

(D) W  
software  
designed  
to adapt  
software  
resident on  
one digital  
computer  
for use on  
another  
digital  
computer

except software  
to adapt between  
two digital  
computers not  
specified in entry  
IL1565.

(E) software W  
to provide  
adaptive  
control  
and having  
both the  
following  
characteristics

(a) for  
flexible  
manufacturing  
units  
(FMUs)  
which  
include  
equipment  
described in  
(b)(1) and  
(b)(2) of the  
definition  
of flexible

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

manufacturing  
unit below;  
and  
(b)  
capable of  
generating  
or  
modifying,  
in real time  
processing,  
programmes  
or data by  
using the  
signals  
obtained  
simultaneously  
by means of  
at least two  
detection  
techniques,  
such as:  
(1) machine  
vision  
(optical  
ranging);  
(2) infrared  
imaging;  
(3)  
acoustical  
imaging  
(acoustical  
ranging);  
(4) tactile  
measurement;  
(5) inertial  
positioning;  
(6) force  
measurement;  
(7) torque  
measurement;  
except  
software  
which only  
provides  
rescheduling  
of  
functionally  
identical  
equipment  
within  
flexible  
manufacturing  
units

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

using pre-stored part programmes and a pre-stored strategy for the distribution of the part programmes.

(c) D  
Technology applicable to the development, production or use (i.e. installation, operation and maintenance) of software, whether or not the software is specified in this entry

except—

(1) technical data in the public domain;

(2) the minimum technical information necessary for the use of software not specified in this entry.

There shall be excluded from this entry—

1. software not exceeding 5,000



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

statements  
in source  
language,  
excluding  
data,  
provided  
that:

- (a) the  
software  
is  
neither  
designed  
nor  
modified  
for use  
as a  
module  
of a  
larger  
software  
module  
or  
system  
which  
in  
total  
exceeds  
this  
limit;  
and
- (b) the  
software  
is not  
specified  
in sub-  
head  
(b)(5)  
above;

2. software  
initially  
exported to  
a country  
specified in  
Schedule 2  
to this Order  
prior to 1st  
January,  
1984,  
provided  
that:

- (a) the  
software  
is

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

identical  
to and  
in the  
same  
language  
form  
(source  
or  
object)  
as that  
initially  
exported,  
allowing  
minor  
updates  
for the  
correction  
of  
errors  
which  
do not  
modify  
the  
initially  
exported  
functions;  
(b) the  
accompanying  
documentation  
does  
not  
exceed  
the  
level  
of the  
initial  
export;  
and  
(c) the  
software  
is  
exported  
to the  
same  
destination  
as the  
initial  
export;

3. the  
minimum  
technical  
information  
for the

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

use (i.e.  
installation,  
operation  
and  
maintenance)  
of software  
licensed  
for export,  
when  
shipped  
together  
with or  
solely  
for use  
with such  
software; 5.  
5. software  
which is  
either:

- (a)  
standard  
commercially  
available  
software:
  - (1)  
designed  
for  
installation  
by  
the  
user  
without  
further  
support  
by  
the  
supplier;  
and
  - (2)  
designed  
for  
use  
on  
digital  
computers  
and  
related  
equipment  
therefor  
which  
are  
excepted  
by

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

paragraph (C)  
to  
head  
(h)  
of  
entry  
IL1565  
in  
this  
Group;  
and  
(3)  
generally  
available  
to  
the  
public;  
or  
(b)  
software  
in the  
public  
domain.

In this entry:  
“adaptive  
control”  
means a  
control  
system that  
adjusts the  
response  
from  
conditions  
detected  
during the  
operation;  
“application  
software”  
means  
software  
other than  
development  
systems,  
diagnostic  
systems,  
maintenance  
systems,  
operating  
systems and  
programming  
systems  
not falling

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

within any  
of the other  
defined  
categories  
of software;  
“cross-  
hosted  
programming  
systems”  
means  
programming  
systems  
which  
produce  
programmes  
for a model  
of electronic  
computer  
different  
from that  
used to  
run the  
programming  
system,  
that is, they  
have code  
generators  
for  
equipment  
different  
from  
the host  
computer;  
“database”  
means a  
collection  
of data for  
one or more  
particular  
applications,  
which is  
physically  
located and  
maintained  
in one  
or more  
electronic  
computers  
or related  
equipment;  
“database  
management  
systems”

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

means  
application  
software to  
manage and  
maintain a  
database in  
one or more  
prescribed  
logical  
structures  
for use  
by other  
application  
software  
independent  
of the  
specific  
methods  
used to  
store or  
retrieve the  
database;  
“data  
device”  
means  
equipment  
capable of  
transmitting  
or receiving  
sequences  
of digital  
information;  
“development  
systems”  
means  
software  
to develop  
or produce  
software,  
including  
software  
to manage  
those  
activities.  
Examples  
of a  
development  
system are  
programming  
support  
environments,  
software  
development

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

environments  
and  
programmer-  
productivity  
aids;  
“diagnostic  
systems”  
means  
software  
to isolate  
or detect  
software or  
equipment  
malfunctions;  
“distributed  
database”  
means a  
database  
which is  
physically  
located and  
maintained  
in part or as  
a whole in  
two or more  
interconnected  
electronic  
computers  
or related  
equipment,  
so that  
inquiries  
from one  
location  
can involve  
database  
access  
in other  
interconnected  
electronic  
computers  
or related  
equipment;  
“flexible  
manufacturing  
unit” (FMU),  
(sometimes  
also referred  
to as  
flexible  
manufacturing  
system  
(FMS) or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

flexible  
manufacturing  
cell (FMC))  
means a  
combination  
of at least:

(a) a  
digital  
computer  
including  
its  
own  
main  
storage  
and its  
own  
related  
equipment;

and  
(b)  
two or  
more  
of the  
following:

(1)  
a  
machine  
tool  
for  
removing,  
cutting  
or  
spark  
eroding  
metals,  
ceramics  
or  
composites;

(2)  
a  
computer  
controlled  
or  
numerically  
controlled  
dimensional  
inspection  
machine  
or  
a  
digitally  
controlled  
measuring



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

machine  
specified  
in  
head  
(c)  
of  
entry  
IL1099  
in  
Group  
3A;  
(3)  
a  
robot  
specified  
in  
entry  
IL1391  
in  
Group  
3D;  
(4)  
digitally  
controlled  
equipment  
specified  
in  
entry  
IL1080,  
IL1081,  
IL1086  
or  
IL1088  
in  
Group  
3A;  
(5)  
stored-  
programme-  
controlled  
equipment  
specified  
in  
head  
(b)  
of  
entry  
IL1355  
in  
Group  
3D;  
(6)  
digitally

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

controlled  
equipment  
specified  
in  
entry  
IL1357  
inGroup  
3D;  
(7)  
digitally  
controlled  
electronic  
equipment  
specified  
in  
entry  
IL1529  
in  
Group  
3F;

“generally  
available to  
the public”  
means

(a)  
available  
at  
retail  
selling  
points,  
other  
than  
those  
specializing  
in  
selling  
electronic  
computers  
to the  
general  
public  
in  
model  
series  
which  
are not  
excepted  
by  
paragraph (C)  
to  
head  
(h) of  
entry

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

IL1565  
in this  
Group;  
and  
(b)  
sold  
from  
stock  
by  
means  
of:

- (1)  
over-  
the-  
counter  
transactions;
- (2)  
mail  
order  
transactions;
- (3)  
telephone  
call  
transactions;

“high-level  
language”  
means a  
programming  
language  
that does  
not reflect  
the structure  
of any  
one given  
electronic  
computer  
or that of  
any one  
given class  
of electronic  
computers;  
“maintenance  
systems”  
means  
software to:

- (a)  
modify  
software  
or its  
associated  
documentation  
in  
order

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

to  
correct  
faults,  
or for  
other  
updating  
purposes;  
or  
(b)  
maintain  
equipment;  
“on-line  
updating”  
means  
processing  
in which the  
contents of  
a database  
can be  
amended  
within a  
period of  
time useful  
to interact  
with an  
external  
request;  
“operating  
systems”  
means  
software to  
control:  
(a) the  
operation  
of a  
digital  
computer  
or of  
related  
equipment;  
or  
(b) the  
loading  
or  
execution  
of  
programmes;  
“programming  
systems”  
means  
software to  
convert a  
convenient

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

expression  
of one  
or more  
processes  
(source  
code or  
source  
language)  
into  
equipment  
executable  
form (object  
code or  
object  
language);  
“self-hosted  
software for  
programming  
systems”  
means  
software  
to produce  
programmes  
for the same  
model of  
electronic  
computer  
as that used  
to run the  
programming  
system, ie,  
they only  
have code  
generators  
for the host  
computer;  
“standard  
commercially  
available”  
means for  
software  
that which  
is:

- (a)  
commonly  
supplied  
to  
general  
purchasers  
or  
users  
of  
equipment

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

in  
countries  
specified  
in  
Schedule 2  
to this  
Order,  
but  
not  
precluding  
the  
personalization  
of  
certain  
parameters  
for  
individual  
customers  
wherever  
located;  
(b)  
designed  
and  
produced  
for  
civil  
applications;  
(c) not  
designed  
or  
modified  
for  
any  
digital  
computer  
which  
is part  
of a  
digital  
computer  
series  
designed  
and  
produced  
in a  
country  
specified  
in  
Schedule 2;  
and  
(d)  
supplied  
in a

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

commonly  
distributed  
form.

Any term used  
in this entry shall  
bear the meaning  
it has in entry  
IL1565 in this  
Group.

IL1567

Stored- W  
programme-  
controlled,  
communication  
switching  
equipment or  
systems and  
technology  
therefor, the  
following:  
and specially  
designed  
components  
therefor and  
specially  
designed ODMA  
software for  
the use of such  
equipment or  
systems—

(a)  
Communication  
equipment  
or systems  
for data  
(message)  
switching  
(including  
those for  
local area  
networks  
or for  
wide area  
networks)

except data W  
(message)  
switching  
equipment  
or systems,  
provided  
that—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(1) the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
are  
designed  
for  
fixed  
civil  
use  
according  
to the  
requirements  
of  
either:

(A)  
CCITT  
Recommendations  
F.1  
to  
F.79  
for  
store-  
and-  
forward  
systems  
(Volume  
II-  
Fascicle  
II.4,  
VIIth  
plenary  
assembly, 10th-  
21st  
November  
1980);

or  
(B)  
ICAO  
Recommendations  
for  
store-  
and-  
forward  
civil  
aviation  
communication  
networks  
(Annex  
10  
to  
the  
Convention



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

on  
International  
Civil  
Aviation,  
including  
all  
amendments  
agreed  
up  
to  
and  
including  
14th  
December  
1981,  
published  
by  
ICAO);

(3) the  
maximum  
data  
signalling  
rate  
of any  
circuit  
does  
not  
exceed  
9,600  
bit/s;  
(4) the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
do not  
contain  
digital  
computers  
or  
related  
equipment  
specified  
in—  
(A)  
head  
(f)  
of  
entry  
IL1565  
in  
this  
Group;  
or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(B)  
paragraphs  
(a),  
(b)  
or  
(d)  
to  
(j)  
(inclusive)  
of  
sub-  
head  
(h)  
(A)  
of  
entry  
IL1565;  
(5) the  
software  
supplied:  
(A)  
is  
limited  
to  
the  
minimum  
specially  
designed  
operating  
systems,  
diagnostic  
systems,  
maintenance  
systems  
or  
application  
software  
necessary  
for  
the  
installation,  
operation  
and  
maintenance  
of  
the  
equipment  
and  
systems  
and  
is  
in  
machine

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

executable  
form;  
and  
(B)  
does  
not  
include  
software—  
(a)  
specified  
in  
entry  
IL1527  
in  
Group  
3F,  
in  
sub-  
head  
(a)  
(5)  
in  
entry  
IL1566  
in  
this  
Group  
or  
in  
entry  
ML11  
in  
Group  
1,  
or  
(b)  
that  
permits  
user-  
modification  
of  
generic  
software  
or  
its  
associated  
documentation;  
and  
(6) the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
are

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

designed  
for  
installation  
by the  
user  
without  
support  
from  
the  
supplier;

(b)  
Communication  
equipment  
or systems  
for stored-  
programme-  
controlled  
circuit  
switching

except— D

(1)  
key  
telephone  
systems,  
provided  
that—

(A)  
access  
to  
an  
external  
connection  
is  
obtained  
by  
pressing  
a  
special  
button  
(key)  
on  
a  
telephone,  
rather  
than  
by  
dial  
or  
key-  
pad  
as  
on

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

a  
PABX;  
(B)  
they  
are  
not  
designed  
to  
be  
upgraded  
for  
use  
as  
PABXs;  
(C)  
the  
software  
supplied:  
(a)  
is  
limited  
to  
the  
minimum  
specially  
designed  
operating  
systems,  
diagnostic  
systems,  
maintenance  
systems  
or  
application  
software  
necessary  
for  
the  
installation,  
operation  
and  
maintenance  
of  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems,  
and  
is  
in  
machine-  
executable

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

form;  
and  
(b)  
does  
not  
include  
software:  
(1)  
specified  
in  
entry  
IL1527  
in  
Group  
3F,  
in  
sub-  
head  
(a)  
(5)  
in  
entry  
IL1566  
in  
this  
Group  
or  
in  
entry  
ML11  
in  
Group  
1,  
or  
(2)  
that  
permits  
user-  
modification  
of  
generic  
software  
or  
its  
associated  
documentation;  
and  
(D)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
are

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

designed  
for  
installation  
by  
the  
user  
without  
support  
from  
the  
supplier;

(2)  
stored-  
programme-  
controlled  
circuit  
switching  
equipment  
or  
systems,  
provided  
that—

(A)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
are  
designed  
for  
fixed  
civil  
use  
in  
stored-  
programme-  
controlled  
telegraph  
circuit  
switching  
for  
data;

(C)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
do  
not  
contain  
digital  
computers  
or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

related  
equipment  
specified  
in  
head  
(f)  
of  
entry  
IL1565  
or  
in  
paragraphs  
(a)  
to  
(j)  
inclusive  
or  
paragraph (m)  
of  
sub-  
head  
(h)  
(A)  
of  
entry  
IL1565;  
(D)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
do  
not  
have  
either  
of  
the  
following  
characteristics:  
(a)  
multi-  
level  
call  
pre-  
emption  
(including  
over-  
riding  
or  
seizing  
of  
busy  
subscriber



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

lines,  
trunk  
circuits  
or  
switches),  
other  
than  
for  
single-  
level  
call  
pre-  
emption  
(such  
as  
executive  
override);  
or  
(b)  
common  
channel  
signalling;  
(E)  
the  
maximum  
internal  
bit  
rate  
per  
channel  
does  
not  
exceed  
9,600  
bit/  
s;  
(F)  
the  
telegraph  
circuits  
(whether  
or  
not  
operating  
as  
telephone  
circuits)  
are  
capable  
of  
carrying  
any  
type

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of  
telegraph  
or  
telex  
signal  
compatible  
with  
a  
voice  
channel  
bandwidth  
of  
3,100  
Hz;  
(G)  
the  
software  
supplied:  
(a)  
is  
limited  
to  
the  
minimum  
specially  
designed  
operating  
systems,  
diagnostic  
systems,  
maintenance  
systems  
or  
application  
software  
necessary  
for  
the  
installation,  
operation  
and  
maintenance  
of  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
and  
is  
in  
machine-  
executable

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

form;  
and  
(b)  
does  
not  
include  
software:  
(1)  
specified  
in  
entry  
IL1527  
in  
Group  
3F  
or  
in  
sub-  
head  
(a)  
(5)  
in  
entry  
IL1566  
in  
this  
Group  
or  
in  
entry  
ML11  
in  
Group  
1;  
(2)  
that  
permits  
user-  
modification  
of  
generic  
software  
or  
its  
associated  
documentation;  
(H)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
are  
designed

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

for  
installation  
by  
the  
user  
without  
support  
from  
the  
supplier;

(3)  
stored-  
programme-  
controlled  
telephone  
circuit  
switching  
equipment  
or  
systems,  
provided  
that—

(A)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
are  
designed  
for  
fixed  
civil  
use  
as  
space-  
division  
analogue  
exchanges  
or  
time-  
division  
analogue  
exchanges  
which  
are  
PABXs;

(B)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
do  
not

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

contain  
digital  
computers  
or  
related  
equipment  
specified  
in  
head  
(f)  
of  
entry  
IL1565  
in  
this  
Group,  
or  
in  
paragraphs  
(a)  
to  
(j)  
inclusive  
or  
paragraph (m)  
of  
sub-  
head  
(h)  
(A)  
of  
entry  
IL1565;  
(C)  
any  
communication  
channels  
or  
terminal  
devices  
used  
for  
administrative  
and  
control  
purposes:  
(a)  
can  
only  
be  
used  
for  
those

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

purposes;  
and  
(b)  
do  
not  
exceed  
a  
maximum  
data  
signalling  
rate  
of  
9,600  
bits;  
(D)  
voice  
channels  
are  
limited  
to  
3,100  
Hz;  
(F)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
do  
not  
have:  
(a)  
multi-  
level  
call  
pre-  
emption  
(including  
over-  
riding  
or  
seizing  
of  
busy  
subscriber  
lines,  
trunk  
circuits  
or  
switches)  
other  
than  
for  
single-

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

level  
call  
pre-emption  
(such as executive override);  
or  
(b) common channel signalling;  
(G) the software supplied:  
(a) is limited to the minimum specially designed operating systems, diagnostic systems, maintenance systems or application software necessary for the installation, operation and maintenance of the equipment or systems; and  
is in machine-executable form;  
and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b)  
does  
not  
include  
software:  
(1)  
specified  
in  
entry  
IL1527  
in  
Group  
3F,  
or  
in  
sub-  
head  
(a)  
(5)  
in  
entry  
IL1566  
in  
this  
Group  
or  
in  
entry  
ML11  
inGroup  
1;  
or  
(2)  
that  
permits  
user-  
modification  
of  
generic  
software  
or  
its  
associated  
documentation;  
and  
(H)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
are  
designed  
for



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

installation  
by  
the  
user  
without  
support  
from  
the  
supplier;

(4)  
stored-  
programme-  
controlled,  
telephone  
circuit  
switching  
equipment  
or  
systems,  
provided  
that—

(A)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
are  
designed  
for  
fixed  
civil  
use  
as  
space-  
division  
digital  
exchanges  
or  
time-  
division  
digital  
exchanges,  
which  
are  
PABXs;

(B)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
do  
not  
have

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

more  
than  
512  
ports;  
(C)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
do  
not  
support  
any  
form  
of  
Integrated  
Services  
Digital  
Networks;  
(D)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
do  
not  
contain  
digital  
computers  
or  
related  
equipment  
specified  
in  
head  
(f)  
of  
entry  
IL1565  
in  
this  
Group  
or  
in  
paragraphs  
(a)  
to  
(j)  
inclusive  
or  
paragraph (m)  
of  
sub-

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

head  
(h)  
(A)  
of  
entry  
IL1565;  
(E)  
the  
PABXs  
do  
not  
have  
any  
of  
the  
following  
characteristics:  
(a)  
multi-  
level  
call  
pre-  
emption  
(including  
over-  
riding  
or  
seizing  
of  
busy  
subscriber  
lines,  
trunk  
circuits  
or  
switches)  
other  
than  
single-  
level  
call  
pre-  
emption  
(such  
as  
executive  
over-  
ride);  
(b)  
common  
channel  
signalling;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(c)  
dynamic  
adaptive  
routing;  
(d)  
digital  
synchronisation  
circuitry  
which  
uses  
equipment  
specified  
in  
head  
(d)  
of  
entry  
IL1529  
in  
Group  
3F;  
(f)  
centralised  
network  
control  
which  
is:  
(A)  
based  
on  
network  
management  
protocol;  
and  
(B)  
capable  
of  
receiving  
data  
from  
the  
nodes  
and  
processing  
such  
data  
to  
control  
traffic  
and  
directionalise  
paths;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(F)  
any  
communication  
channels  
or  
terminal  
devices  
used  
for  
administrative  
and  
control  
purposes:  
(a)  
can  
only  
be  
used  
for  
those  
purposes;  
and  
(b)  
do  
not  
exceed  
9,600  
bit/  
s;  
(G)  
the  
software  
supplied—  
(a)  
is  
limited  
to  
the  
minimum  
specially  
designed  
operating  
systems,  
diagnostic  
systems,  
maintenance  
systems  
or  
application  
software  
necessary  
for  
the

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

installation,  
operation  
and  
maintenance  
of  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
and  
is  
in  
machine-  
executable  
form;  
(b)  
does  
not  
include  
software:  
(1)  
specified  
in  
entry  
IL1527  
in  
Group  
3F,  
or  
in  
sub-  
head  
(a)  
(5)  
in  
entry  
IL1566  
in  
this  
Group  
or  
in  
entry  
ML11  
inGroup  
1,  
or  
(2)  
that  
permits  
user-  
modification  
of

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

generic  
software  
or  
its  
associated  
documentation;  
and  
(H)  
the  
equipment  
or  
systems  
are  
designed  
for  
installation  
by  
the  
user  
without  
support  
from  
the  
supplier;

(c)  
Technology  
applicable  
to the  
development,  
production,  
installation,  
operation or  
maintenance  
of stored-  
programme-  
controlled,  
communication  
switching  
equipment  
or systems  
(including  
equipment  
or systems  
referred  
to in the  
exceptions  
to heads  
(a) and (b)  
above, if the  
technology  
exceeds the  
minimum  
technical

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

information  
necessary  
for the  
installation,  
operation  
and  
maintenance  
of such  
equipment  
or systems)

In this entry–

“affiliated  
equipment”  
means the  
following  
equipment:

- (a)  
input/  
output  
(I/O)  
control  
units;
- (b)  
recording  
or  
reproducing  
equipment;
- (c)  
displays;  
or
- (d)  
other  
peripheral  
equipment;

“common  
channel  
signalling”  
means a  
signalling  
method  
in which  
a single  
channel  
between  
exchanges  
conveys,  
by means  
of labelled  
messages,  
signalling  
information  
relating to a



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

multiplicity  
of circuits  
or calls  
and other  
information  
such as that  
used for  
network  
management;  
“communication  
channel”  
means the  
transmission  
path or  
circuit  
including  
the  
terminating  
transmission  
and  
receiving  
equipment  
(modems)  
for  
transferring  
digital  
information  
between  
distant  
locations;  
“data  
device”  
means  
equipment  
capable of  
transmitting  
or receiving  
sequences  
of digital  
information;  
“data  
(message)  
switching”  
means a  
technique,  
including  
store-and-  
forward  
or packet  
switching,  
for:

- (a)  
accepting

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

data  
groups  
(including  
messages,  
packets  
or  
other  
digital  
or  
telegraphic  
information  
groups  
which  
are  
transmitted  
as a  
composite  
whole);  
(b)  
storing  
(buffering)  
data  
groups  
as  
necessary;  
(c)  
processing  
part  
or all  
of the  
data  
groups,  
as  
necessary,  
for the  
purpose  
of:  
(1)  
control  
(routing,  
priority,  
formatting,  
code  
conversion,  
error  
control,  
retransmission  
or  
journaling);  
(2)  
transmission;  
or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(3)  
multiplexing;  
and

(d)  
retransmitting  
processed  
data  
groups  
when  
transmission  
or  
receiving  
facilities  
are  
available;

“data-  
signalling  
rate”  
means the  
maximum  
rate in either  
transmission  
or reception,  
taking into  
account  
that, for  
non-binary  
modulation,  
baud and  
bit per  
second are  
not equal;  
(binary  
digits for  
coding,  
checking,  
and  
synchronization  
functions  
are  
included);  
“digital  
computer”  
means  
equipment  
which can,  
in the form  
of one  
or more  
discrete  
variables:

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (a) accept data;
- (b) store data or instructions in fixed or alterable storage devices;
- (c) process data by means of a stored sequence of instructions which is modifiable;
- and
- (d) provide output of data;

“fast select” means a facility applicable to virtual calls, which allows data terminal equipment to expand the possibility of transmitting data in call set-up and clearing packets beyond the basic capabilities

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of a virtual  
call;  
“local area  
network”  
means  
a data  
communication  
system  
which:  
    (a)  
    allows  
    any  
    number  
    of  
    independent  
    data  
    devices  
    to  
    communicate  
    directly  
    with  
    each  
    other;  
    and  
    (b) is  
    confined  
    to a  
    geographical  
    area of  
    moderate  
    size  
    (such  
    as an  
    office  
    building,  
    a  
    plant,  
    a  
    campus,  
    or a  
    warehouse);  
“PABX” (private  
automatic  
branch  
exchange)  
means an  
automatic  
telephone  
exchange  
(whether  
or not  
incorporating  
a position

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

for an attendant) designed to provide access to the public network and serving extensions within an institution; “packet” means a group of binary digits (including call control signals and data) which is switched as a composite whole, the call control signals, data and if present error control information being arranged in a specified format; “packet-mode operation” means the transmission of data by means of addressed packets, whereby a transmission channel is occupied for the duration of the packet only and the channel is then available

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

for use by  
packets  
being  
transferred  
between  
different  
data  
terminal  
equipments;  
(in certain  
data  
communication  
networks  
the data  
may be  
formatted  
into a  
packet or  
divided  
and then  
formatted  
into a  
number of  
packets,  
either by  
the data  
terminal  
equipment  
or by  
equipment  
within the  
network, for  
transmission  
and  
multiplexing  
purposes);  
“space-  
division  
analogue  
exchange”  
means  
a space-  
division  
exchange,  
which uses  
an analogue  
(including  
sampled  
analogue)  
signal  
within the  
switching  
matrix, and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

which can route digital signals, subject to the bandwidth limitations of the equipment; (such exchanges in public networks commonly pass digital data rates of several kilobit per second per voice channel of 3,100 Hz); “space-division digital exchange” means a space-division exchange, which accommodates the transmission through the switching matrix of digital signals requiring a bandwidth wider than a voice channel of 3,100 Hz; “space-division exchange” means an exchange in which different streams



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of data  
or voice  
signals  
are routed  
through the  
switching  
matrix  
along  
physically  
different  
paths; (the  
signal being  
routed  
through the  
matrix may  
be analogue,  
such as  
conventional  
amplitude-  
modulation,  
or pulse  
amplitude-  
modulation,  
or digital,  
such as  
pulse code  
modulation,  
delta  
modulations  
or data);  
“stored-  
programme-  
controlled  
circuit  
switching”  
means a  
technique  
(a) for  
establishing,  
on  
demand  
and  
until  
released,  
a  
direct  
(space-  
division  
switching)  
or  
logical  
(time-  
division

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

switching)  
connection  
between  
circuits,  
and  
(b)  
which  
is  
based  
on  
switching  
control  
information  
derived  
from  
any  
source  
or  
circuit  
and  
processed  
according  
to the  
stored  
programme  
by  
one or  
more  
electronic  
computers;

“stored-  
programme-  
controlled  
telegraph  
circuit  
switching”  
means  
techniques  
essentially  
identical  
to those  
for stored-  
programme-  
controlled  
telephone  
circuit  
switching,  
for  
establishing  
connections  
between  
telegraph  
(for

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

example  
telex)  
circuits  
based  
solely on a  
subscriber  
type of  
signalling  
information;  
“stored-  
programme-  
controlled  
telephone  
circuit  
switching”  
means a  
technique  
    (a) for  
        establishing  
        within  
        an  
        exchange,  
        on  
        demand  
        and  
        until  
        released,  
        an  
        exclusive  
        direct  
        (space-  
        division  
        switching)  
        or  
        logical  
        (time-  
        division  
        switching)  
        connection  
        between  
        calling  
        and  
        called  
        telephone  
        circuits;  
    (b)  
        based  
        solely  
        on a  
        subscriber  
        type  
        of  
        telephone

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

signalling  
information  
derived  
from  
the  
calling  
circuit;  
and  
(c)  
processed  
according  
to the  
stored  
programmes  
by  
one or  
more  
electronic  
computers;

for this  
purpose the  
telephone  
circuits  
may carry  
any type  
of signal  
(including  
telephone  
or telex),  
comparable  
with a voice  
channel  
bandwidth  
of 3,100 Hz  
or less;  
“terminal  
device”  
means a  
data device  
which:

(a)  
does  
not  
include  
process  
control  
sensing  
and  
actuating  
devices;  
and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(b) is  
capable  
of:

- (1)  
accepting  
or  
producing  
a  
physical  
record;
- (2)  
accepting  
a  
manual  
input;  
or
- (3)  
producing  
a  
visual  
output;

for the  
purpose  
of this  
definition a  
combination  
of such  
equipment  
(such as a  
combination  
of printer  
and paper  
tape punch  
or reader)  
which is  
connected  
to a single  
data  
channel or  
communications  
channel,  
constitutes  
a single  
terminal  
device;  
“terminal  
exchange”  
means an  
exchange  
which  
performs  
the function  
of one or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

more of the following—

- (a) a local exchange used for terminating subscribers' lines;
- (b) a remote switching unit which performs some functions of a local exchange and operates under a measure of control from the parent exchange;
- or
- (c) a local exchange which is used as a switching point for traffic between subordinate local exchanges (and which is generally 2-wire but

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

may  
also  
provide  
4-wire  
connections  
to and  
from  
the  
national  
long-  
distance  
network);

“time-  
division  
analogue  
exchange”  
means  
a time-  
division  
exchange in  
which the  
parameter  
associated  
with an  
individual  
segment of  
a stream  
of data  
or voice  
signals  
varies  
continuously;

“time-  
division  
digital  
exchange”  
means  
a time-  
division  
exchange in  
which the  
parameter  
associated  
with an  
individual  
segment of  
a stream  
of data  
or voice  
signals  
is one of  
the finite  
number of

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

digitally  
coded  
values;  
“time-  
division  
exchange”  
means an  
exchange  
in which  
segments  
of different  
streams  
of data or  
voice are  
interleaved  
in time  
and routed  
through the  
switching  
matrix  
along a  
common  
physical  
path; (the  
matrix may  
also include  
one or more  
stages of  
space-  
division  
switching;  
and the  
signal being  
routed  
through the  
matrix may  
be analogue  
(such  
as pulse  
amplitude  
modulation)  
or digital  
(such as  
pulse code  
modulation,  
delta  
modulation  
or data);  
“total data  
signalling  
rate” means  
the sum  
of the



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

individual  
data  
signalling  
rates of all  
communication  
channels  
which  
have been  
provided  
with the  
system  
and can be  
sustained  
simultaneously,  
assuming a  
configuration  
of  
equipment  
that would  
maximize  
this sum of  
rates;  
“transit  
exchange”  
means an  
exchange  
that  
performs  
the function  
of a  
terminal  
exchange  
or one or  
both of the  
following:  
(a) a  
switching  
point  
for  
traffic  
between  
other  
exchanges  
in the  
national  
network  
(otherwise  
known  
as a  
“trunk  
exchange”  
and  
generally

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

4-  
wire);  
or  
(b) a  
4-wire  
exchange  
serving  
outgoing,  
incoming  
or  
transit  
international  
calls;

“trunk  
circuit”  
means a  
circuit with  
associated  
equipment  
terminating  
in two  
exchanges.

Any term used  
in this entry shall  
bear the meaning  
it has in entry  
IL1565 or entry  
IL1566 in this  
Group.

IL1568

Analogue-  
to-digital  
and digital-  
to-analogue  
converters,  
position encoders  
and transducers,  
the following:  
and specially  
designed  
components and  
test equipment  
therefor—

(a)  
Electrical  
input type  
analogue-  
to-digital  
converters  
having  
any of the

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

following characteristics–

(1) a C  
conversion rate of more than 200,000 complete conversions per second at rated accuracy

(2) an C  
accuracy in excess of 1 part in more than 10,000 of full scale over the specified operating temperature range

or

(3) a figure C  
of merit of  $1 \times 10^8$  or more (being the number of complete conversions per second divided by the accuracy)

(b)  
Electrical input type digital-to-analogue converter equipment having either of the following characteristics–

(1) A  
resolution of 12 bits with a

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

maximum settling time to rated linearity of less than—

(A) 25 ns C  
for current output type converter equipment

or

(B) 200 ns C  
for voltage output type converter equipment

or

(2) A resolution of more than 12 bits with a maximum settling time to rated linearity of less than—

(A) 1 C  
microsecond for current output type converter equipment

or

(B) 3 C  
microseconds for voltage output type converter equipment

(c) Solid-state C  
synchro-to-digital or digital-to-synchro converters and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

resolver-  
to-digital  
or digital-  
to-resolver  
converters  
(including  
multipole  
resolvers)  
having a  
resolution  
of better  
than  $\pm 1$   
part in  
5,000 per  
full synchro  
revolution  
for single  
speed  
synchro  
systems or  
 $\pm 1$  part in  
40,000 for  
dual speed  
systems

(d)  
Mechanical  
input type  
position  
encoders  
and  
transducers,  
excluding  
complex  
servo-  
follower  
systems, the  
following—

(1) rotary  
types  
having—

(i) a           C  
resolution  
of better  
than 1 part  
in 265,000  
of full scale;  
or

(ii) an        C  
accuracy  
better than

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

±2.5 arc-seconds

(2) linear displacement types having a resolution of better than 5 micrometres C

(e) Any equipment specified in heads (a) to (d) above (inclusive) which is designed to operate below 218 K (−55°C) or above 398 K (+125°C) C

In this entry–

“settling-time” means the time required for the output to come within one half bit of the final value when switching between any two levels of the converters.

PL7038

Electrical input type analogue-to-digital converter printed circuit boards or modules, having all the following characteristics A

(a) a resolution

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of 8 bits or more;

(b) rated for operation in the temperature range from below  $-45^{\circ}\text{C}$  to above  $+55^{\circ}\text{C}$ ;

(c) containing integrated microcircuits specified in PL7039.

IL1571

Magnetometers, magnetometer systems and related equipment, the following: and specially designed components therefor—

(a) C  
Magnetometers and magnetometer systems having or capable of having a sensitivity better than  $\pm 1.0$  gamma ( $\pm 10^{-5}$  oersteds), except magnetometers having sensitivities not better than  $\pm 0.1$  gamma ( $\pm 10^{-6}$  oersteds) where the

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

reading rate  
capability  
is no faster  
than once  
per half-  
second

(b) C  
Magnetometer  
test  
facilities  
able to  
control  
magnetic  
field values  
to an  
accuracy of  
1.0 gamma  
( $10^{-5}$   
oersteds) or  
less

(c) C  
Magnetic  
compensation  
systems  
utilizing  
digital  
computers,  
non-  
magnetic  
platforms  
and  
calibration  
systems

In this entry–

“sensitivity”  
means the  
visually  
recognized  
minimum  
sinusoidal  
signal in the  
frequency  
range of  
0.025 Hz  
to 1.5  
Hz when  
signal-to-  
noise ratio  
is higher  
than 1;



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

“socially  
designed  
components”  
includes  
non-  
magnetic  
pumping  
lamps and  
heating  
coils,  
cryogenic  
magnetic  
componentry,  
enhanced  
resonance  
gases, and  
any form  
of dynamic  
signal-  
processing  
gradient  
compensation  
provided as  
part of, or  
designed for  
use with,  
magnetometers  
specified in  
this entry.  
Enhanced  
resonance  
gases are  
gases of  
isotopes  
of cesium,  
rubidium  
and other  
metals  
which  
exhibit very  
sharp bands  
of response  
to pumping  
frequencies  
in optically  
pumped  
magnetometers;  
“magnetometer  
systems”  
use  
magnetic  
sensors,

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

including those designed to operate at cryogenic temperatures, compensation systems, displays, recorders and associated electronics for signal processing, target parameter detection, gradient compensation and dynamic range control.

IL1572

Recording or reproducing equipment, recording media and technology, the following: and specially designed components, accessories and software therefor—

(a) Recording or reproducing equipment using magnetic techniques

except— C

(i) equipment specially designed for—

(1) audio

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

programmes  
on  
tape or  
disk;  
(2)  
analogue  
recording  
or  
reproducing  
of  
video  
programmes  
on  
tape or  
disk,  
save  
magnetic  
heads  
mounted  
on  
servo-  
mechanisms  
which  
include  
piezoelectric  
transducers  
and  
have  
a gap  
width  
less  
than 0.75  
micrometre;  
or  
(3)  
digital  
reproducing  
(ie  
play-  
back  
only)  
of  
video  
programmes  
from  
tape or  
disk;

(ii)  
equipment  
specially  
designed  
to use  
magnetic

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

card, tag,  
label or  
bank cheque  
recording  
media with  
a magnetic  
surface  
area not  
exceeding 85  
cm<sup>2</sup> ;  
(iii)  
analogue  
magnetic  
tape  
recorders,  
including  
equipment  
permitting  
the  
recording  
of digital  
signals (eg  
using a high  
density  
digital  
recording  
(HDDR)  
module),  
having  
all of the  
following  
characteristics—  
(a)  
bandwidth  
at  
maximum  
speed  
not  
exceeding  
300  
kHz  
per  
track;  
(b)  
recording  
density  
not  
exceeding  
2,000  
magnetic  
flux  
sine  
waves

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

per  
linear  
cm per  
track;  
(c) not  
including  
recording  
or  
reproducing  
heads  
designed  
for  
use in  
equipment  
with  
characteristics  
superior  
to  
those  
defined  
in  
paragraph (a)  
or (b)  
above;  
(d)  
tape  
speed  
not  
exceeding  
155  
cm/s;  
(e)  
number  
of  
recording  
tracks,  
excluding  
audio  
voice  
track,  
not  
exceeding  
28;  
(f)  
start-  
stop  
time  
not  
less  
than  
25 ms;  
(g)  
equipped

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

with  
tape-  
derived  
(off-  
tape)  
servo  
speed  
control  
and  
with  
a time  
displacement  
(base)  
error,  
measured  
in  
accordance  
with  
applicable  
IRIG  
or EIA  
documents,  
of no  
less  
than  
 $\pm 1$   
microsecond;  
(h)  
using  
only  
direct  
or FM  
recording;  
(i) not  
ruggedized  
for  
military  
use;  
(j) not  
rated  
for  
continuous  
operation  
in  
ambient  
temperatures  
from  
below  
233K  
to  
above  
328K  
(from

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- below  
–40°C
- to  
above  
+
- 55°C);
- and
- (k) not  
specially  
designed  
for  
underwater  
use;
- (iv) digital  
recording or  
reproducing  
equipment  
having  
all of the  
following  
characteristics—
  - (a)  
cassette/  
cartridge  
tape  
drives  
or  
magnetic  
tape  
drives  
which  
do not  
exceed;
    - (1)  
a  
maximum  
bit  
packing  
density  
of  
131  
bit  
per  
mm  
per  
track;
    - or
    - (2)  
a  
maximum  
bit  
transfer  
rate

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

of  
2.66  
Mbit/  
s;

(b) not  
ruggedized  
for  
military  
use;

(c) not  
specially  
designed  
for  
underwater  
use;

and  
(d) not  
rated  
for  
continuous  
operation  
in  
ambient  
temperatures  
from  
below  
233K  
to  
above  
328K  
(from  
below  
-40°C  
to  
above  
+  
55°C).

(b)  
Recording  
or  
reproducing  
equipment  
using laser  
beams  
which  
produce  
patterns  
or images  
directly  
on the  
recording  
surface or  
reproduce



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

from such  
surfaces  
except— C  
(i)  
equipment  
specially  
designed  
for the  
production  
of audio  
or video  
disk masters  
for the  
replication  
or  
entertainment or  
education-  
type disks;  
(ii)  
facsimile  
equipment  
such as  
used for  
commercial  
weather  
imagery and  
commercial  
wire photos  
and text;  
(iii)  
consumer-  
type  
reproducers  
for audio or  
video disks  
employing  
non-  
erasable  
media;  
(iv)  
equipment  
specially  
designed  
for gravure  
(printing  
plate)  
manufacturing.  
(c) Graphics  
instruments  
capable of  
continuous  
direct

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

recording  
of sine  
waves at  
frequencies  
exceeding  
20 kHz

(d) C  
Recording  
media  
used in  
equipment  
specified in  
head (a) or  
(b) above

except— D  
(i) magnetic  
tape having  
all of the  
following  
characteristics—  
(a)  
specially  
designed  
for  
television  
recording  
and  
reproduction  
or for  
instrumentation;  
(b)  
being  
a  
standard  
commercial  
product;  
(c) not  
designed  
for  
use in  
satellite  
applications;  
(d)  
been  
in  
use in  
quantity  
for at  
least  
two  
years;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(e) a  
tape  
width  
not  
exceeding  
25.4  
mm;  
(ee) a  
tape  
length  
not  
exceeding  
6,000  
m;  
(f) a  
magnetic  
coating  
thickness  
not  
less  
than;  
(1)  
2.0  
micrometres  
(0.079  
mil)  
if  
the  
tape  
length  
does  
not  
exceed  
1,450  
m;  
or  
(2)  
5.0  
micrometres  
(0.1975  
mil)  
if  
the  
tape  
length  
does  
not  
exceed  
6,000  
m;  
(g) a  
magnetic  
coating

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

material  
consisting  
of  
doped  
or  
undoped  
gamma-  
ferric  
oxide  
or  
chromium  
dioxide;  
(h) a  
base  
material  
consisting  
only  
of  
polyester;  
(i) a  
rated  
intrinsic  
coercivity  
not  
exceeding  
64  
kA/m  
(804  
oersted);  
and  
(j) a  
retentivity  
not  
exceeding  
0.16 T  
(1,600  
gauss);

(ii)  
magnetic  
tape having  
all of the  
following  
characteristics—  
(a)  
specially  
designed  
for  
television  
recording  
and  
reproduction  
or for  
instrumentation;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (b)  
being  
a  
standard  
commercial  
product;
- (c)  
having  
either  
of the  
following  
sets of  
characteristics—
  - (1)
    - (A)  
a  
tape  
width  
not  
exceeding  
50.8  
mm;
    - (B)  
not  
designed  
for  
use  
in  
satellite  
applications;
    - (C)  
a  
magnetic  
coating  
material  
consisting  
of  
doped  
or  
undoped  
gamma-  
ferric  
oxide  
or  
chromium  
dioxide;
    - (D)  
a  
rated  
intrinsic  
coercivity  
not  
exceeding

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

64  
kA/  
m  
(804  
oersted);  
and  
(E)  
a  
tape  
length  
not  
exceeding  
1,096  
m;  
or  
(2)  
(A)  
a  
tape  
width  
not  
exceeding  
25.4  
mm;  
(B)  
a  
magnetic  
coating  
material  
consisting  
of  
chromium  
dioxide;  
(C)  
a  
base  
material  
consisting  
only  
of  
polyester;  
and  
(D)  
a  
rated  
intrinsic  
coercivity  
not  
exceeding  
60  
kA/  
m

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (750  
oersted);
- (iii) video  
or audio  
magnetic  
tape having  
either of the  
following  
sets of  
characteristics—
- (a)
- (1)  
being  
contained  
in  
a  
cassette;
- (2)  
specially  
designed  
for  
television  
or  
audio  
recording  
and  
reproduction;
- (3)  
being  
a  
standard  
commercial  
product;
- (4)  
a  
rated  
intrinsic  
coercivity  
not  
exceeding  
128  
kA/  
m  
(1,600  
oersted);
- (5)  
a  
retentivity  
not  
exceeding  
0.30  
T

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(3,000  
gauss);  
(6)  
a  
tape  
length  
not  
exceeding  
650  
m;  
and

(7)  
a  
magnetic  
coating  
thickness  
not  
less  
than  
2.0  
micrometres;  
or

(b)

(1)  
a  
magnetic  
coating  
material  
consisting  
of  
undoped  
gamma-  
ferric  
oxide;

(2)  
a  
rated  
intrinsic  
coercivity  
not  
exceeding  
28  
kA/  
m  
(350  
oersted);

(3)  
a  
tape  
width  
not  
exceeding  
50.8



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

mm;  
and  
(4)  
a  
base  
material  
consisting  
only  
of  
polyester;

- (iv)  
computer  
magnetic  
tape having  
all of the  
following  
characteristics—  
(a)  
designed  
for  
digital  
recording  
and  
reproduction;  
(b) a  
magnetic  
coating  
certified  
for a  
maximum  
packing  
density  
of  
2,460  
bit per  
cm or  
3,560  
flux  
changes  
per cm  
along  
the  
length  
of the  
tape;  
(c) a  
magnetic  
coating  
thickness  
not  
less  
than

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

3.6  
micrometre;  
(d) a  
tape  
width  
not  
exceeding  
25.4  
mm;  
(e) a  
tape  
length  
not  
exceeding  
1,100  
m; and  
(f) a  
base  
material  
consisting  
only  
of  
polyester;  
(v)  
computer  
flexible  
disk  
cartridges  
having  
both  
of the  
following  
characteristics—  
(a)  
designed  
for  
digital  
recording  
and  
reproduction;  
and  
(b) not  
exceeding  
a  
gross  
capacity  
of 33  
million  
bit;  
(vi) rigid  
magnetic  
disk  
recording

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

media  
having  
all of the  
following  
characteristics—

(a)  
being  
a  
standard  
commercial  
product;

(b)  
non  
servo-  
written;

(c) a  
packing  
density  
not  
exceeding  
866

bit per  
cm;

(d) not  
exceeding  
80  
tracks

per  
cm;  
and

(e)  
conforming  
to any  
of the  
following  
specifications:

(1)  
unrecorded  
single  
disk  
cartridges  
(front  
loading  
(2315-  
type))  
designed  
to  
meet  
ANSI  
X3.52—  
1976;

(2)  
unrecorded

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

single  
disk  
cartridges  
(top  
loading  
(5440-  
type))  
designed  
to  
meet  
International  
Standard  
ISO  
3562–  
1976;  
(3)  
unrecorded  
six-  
disk  
packs  
(2311  
type)  
designed  
to  
meet  
ANSI  
X3.46–  
1974  
or  
International  
Standard  
ISO  
2864–  
1974(E);  
or  
(4)  
unrecorded  
eleven-  
disk  
packs  
(2316  
type)  
designed  
to  
meet  
ANSI  
X3.58–  
1977  
or  
International  
Standard  
ISO

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

3564—  
1976.

(e)  
Technology  
for the  
development,  
production  
or use of  
recording or  
reproducing  
equipment  
specified in  
this entry

except—  
(i)  
technology,  
which is  
unique to  
equipment  
excluded  
by any  
exception  
(i)(1), (i)  
(2) or (ii)  
or head (a),  
or excluded  
from heads  
(b) or (c) of  
this entry,  
other than  
technology  
for the  
design or  
production  
of—

(a)  
cylindrical  
structures  
used  
to  
record  
or  
reproduce  
video  
signals  
in a  
helical  
scan  
system  
recorder  
or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

reproducer;  
or  
(b)  
recorded  
alignment  
tapes  
used  
in the  
production  
of  
recording  
or  
reproducing  
equipment;

(ii) the  
minimum  
technology  
necessary  
for the  
use of  
equipment  
which is  
excluded  
under this  
entry.

(f)  
Technology  
for  
continuous  
coating of  
magnetic  
tape,  
whether  
the tape is  
specified in  
this entry  
or not, the  
following—

(1) D  
technology  
for the  
formulation  
of coating  
material

(2) D  
technology  
for the  
application  
of coating  
material to  
the backing

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(g)  
Technology  
for the  
manufacture  
of flexible  
disk  
recording  
media,  
whether the  
media is  
specified in  
this entry  
or not, the  
following—

(1) D  
technology  
for the  
formulation  
of coating  
material

(2) D  
technology  
for the  
application  
of coating  
material to  
the flexible  
backing

(h) D  
Technology  
for the  
development  
or  
production  
of rigid disk  
recording  
media,  
whether the  
media is  
specified in  
this entry or  
not

In this entry—

“recording  
media”  
means all  
types and  
forms of  
specialised  
media used

*Status:* This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

in recording techniques, including but not limited to tapes, drums, disks and matrices;

“recording density” for direct recorders means the recording bandwidth divided by the tape speed;

“recording density” for FM recorders means the sum of the carrier frequency and the deviation divided by the tape speed;

“packing density” for digital recorders means the number of bits per second per track divided by the tape speed.

IL1573

Superconductive electromagnets and solenoids, the following: except when specially designed for magnetic



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

resonance  
imaging  
(MRI) medical  
equipment—

- (a) Those C  
which have  
a non-  
uniform  
distribution  
of current-  
carrying  
windings,  
measured  
along the  
axis of  
symmetry,  
when  
specially  
designed  
for gyrotron  
application

except those rated  
for both—

- (1)  
magnetic  
induction of  
less than 1  
tesla; and

- (2) overall  
current  
density  
in the  
windings  
of less than  
10,000 A/  
cm<sup>2</sup> ;

- (b) Those C  
which are  
specially  
designed  
to be fully  
charged or  
discharged  
in less than  
one minute,  
provided  
that

- (1) the  
maximum  
energy

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

delivered during discharge divided by the duration of the discharge is more than 500 kJ per minute;

(2) the inner diameter of the current-carrying windings is more than 6 cm; and

(3) they are rated for magnetic induction of more than 8 tesla or overall current density in the windings of more than 10,000 A/cm<sup>2</sup>.

In this entry “overall current density” means the total number of ampere-turns in the coil (ie the sum of the number of turns multiplied by the maximum current carried by each turn) divided by the total cross-section of the coil (comprising the superconducting filaments, the metallic matrix in which the superconducting

	filaments are embedded, the encapsulating material, any cooling channels, etc.).	
IL1574	Electronic devices, circuits and systems containing components manufactured from superconductive materials, and specially designed for operation at temperatures below the critical temperature of at least one of their superconductive constituents performing functions such as the following— <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) electromagnetic sensing and amplification;</li><li>(2) current switching;</li><li>(3) frequency selection;</li><li>(4) electromagnetic energy storage at resonant frequencies above 1 MHz.</li></ol>	C
	There shall be excluded from this entry equipment specially designed for civil research	

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

on materials  
characterisation  
which contain  
superconducting  
quantum  
interference  
devices  
(SQUIDS), and  
which have all  
of the following  
characteristics—

(a) The  
equipment  
is of at least  
16,400 mm<sup>3</sup>  
volume, and  
the SQUID  
is attached  
in such a  
manner that  
any attempt  
to remove  
or modify  
the SQUID  
for use  
elsewhere  
would  
destroy it;

(b) The  
energy  
sensitivity  
is not better  
than 10–28  
J per Hz;  
and

(c) Magnetic  
shielding is  
required for  
insensitivity  
to magnetic  
field  
fluctuations  
external  
to the  
equipment,  
and the  
removal  
of this  
shielding  
would

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

prevent the  
superconducting  
magnetic  
sensing  
circuitry  
from  
functioning.

Note:

This entry  
includes  
Josephson-effect  
devices and  
superconducting  
quantum  
interference  
devices  
(SQUIDS).

In this entry—  
the “critical  
temperature” (sometimes  
referred to as  
the transition  
temperature)  
of a specific  
superconductive  
material means  
the temperature  
at which the  
material loses  
all resistance to  
the flow of direct  
current;

“superconductive”  
refers to  
materials  
(ie metals,  
alloys or  
compounds)  
which can  
lose all  
electrical  
resistance  
(ie which  
can attain  
infinite  
electrical  
conductivity  
and carry  
very large  
electrical

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

currents  
without  
Joule  
heating).  
The  
superconductive  
state of a  
material is  
individually  
characterised  
by a critical  
temperature,  
a critical  
magnetic  
field,  
which is a  
function of  
temperature,  
and a  
critical  
current  
density,  
which is  
a function  
of both  
magnetic  
field and  
temperature.

IL1585

Cameras,  
components and  
photographic  
recording media  
therefor, the  
following—

(a) High  
speed  
cinema  
recording  
cameras and  
equipment,  
the  
following—

(1) Cameras C  
in which  
the film is  
continuously  
advanced  
throughout  
the  
recording  
period, and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

which are  
capable of  
recording  
at framing  
rates  
exceeding  
13,150  
frames per  
second,  
using any  
camera  
and film  
combination  
from the  
standard 8  
mm to the  
90 mm size  
inclusive

(2) Special C  
optical or  
electronic  
devices  
which  
supplement,  
replace  
or are  
interchangeable  
with  
standard  
camera  
components  
for the  
purpose of  
increasing  
the number  
of frames  
per second  
above the  
limit in sub-  
head (a) (1)  
above

(b) C  
Mechanical  
high speed  
cameras in  
which the  
film does  
not move,  
and which  
are capable  
of recording  
at rates

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

exceeding  
1,000,000  
frames per  
second for  
the full  
framing  
height of  
standard 35  
mm wide  
photographic  
film, or at  
proportionately  
higher  
rates for  
lesser frame  
heights,  
or at  
proportionately  
lower rates  
for greater  
frame  
heights

(c) Cameras C  
incorporating  
electron  
tubes  
specified  
in entry  
IL1555  
in Group  
3F, except  
television  
or video  
cameras  
specially  
designed for  
television  
broadcasting  
use

(d) C  
Mechanical  
or electronic  
streak  
cameras  
having  
writing  
speeds of  
10 mm/  
microsecond  
and above



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(e) C

Electronic framing cameras having a speed exceeding  $10^6$  frames per second

(f) Video cameras incorporating solid state sensors, having any of the following characteristics—

(1) more C

than  $4 \times 10^6$  active pixels per solid state array for monochrome (black and white) cameras

(2) more C

than  $4 \times 10^6$  active pixels per solid state array for colour cameras incorporating three solid state arrays

(3) more C

than  $12 \times 10^6$  active pixels for solid state array colour cameras incorporating one solid state array

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(g) C  
Electronic cameras having both of the following characteristics

(1) an electronic shutter speed (gating capability) of less than 10 microseconds per full frame;

(2) a read out time allowing a frame rate of more than 125 full frames per second;

(h) Camera C  
shutters with speeds of 50 ns or less per operation, and specialised parts and accessories therefor

i) Films, the following–

(1) having C  
a speed of ISO 10,000 (or its equivalent) or better

(2) colour C  
film having a spectral sensitivity extending

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

beyond  
7,200  
Angstroms  
or below  
2,000  
Angstroms

(j) Cameras C  
incorporating  
linear  
detector  
arrays  
exceeding  
a size of  
4,096  
elements  
per array  
and  
mechanical  
scanning  
in one  
direction

In this entry—

“active  
pixel” is a  
minimum  
element of  
the solid  
state array  
(sensor)  
which has a  
photoelectric  
transfer  
function and  
which is  
exposed to  
the light.

IL1586

Acoustic wave  
devices, the  
following:  
and specially  
designed  
components  
therefor—

(a) Surface  
acoustic  
wave and  
surface  
skimming  
(shallow  
bulk)

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

acoustic  
wave  
devices  
which  
permit  
direct  
processing  
of signals,  
(including  
convolvers,  
correlators  
(fixed,  
programmable  
and  
memory),  
oscillators,  
bandpass  
filters,  
delay lines  
(fixed and  
tapped) and  
non-linear  
devices)  
having  
either of the  
following  
characteristics—  
(1) a carrier C  
frequency  
of greater  
than 400  
MHz  
(2) a carrier  
frequency  
of 400 MHz  
or less,  
(except  
those  
specially  
designed  
for home  
electronics  
and  
entertainment  
type  
applications)  
having  
any of the  
following  
characteristics—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(i) a side-lobe rejection of greater than 45 dB C

(ii) a product of the maximum delay time and the bandwidth (time in microseconds and bandwidth in MHz) greater than 100 C

(iii) a dispersive delay of greater than 10 microseconds C

(iv) an insertion loss of less than 10 dB C

(b) Bulk (volume) acoustic wave devices which permit direct processing of signals at frequencies over 1 GHz, including fixed delay lines, non-linear and pulse compression devices C

(c) Acousto-optic signal- C

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

processing  
devices  
employing  
an  
interaction  
between  
acoustic  
waves (bulk  
wave or  
surface  
wave) and  
light waves  
which  
permit  
the direct  
processing  
of signals  
or images,  
including  
spectral  
analysis,  
correlation  
and  
convolution

In this entry  
“acoustic wave  
devices” means  
signal processing  
devices  
employing  
elastic waves  
in materials  
such as lithium  
niobate, lithium  
tantalate, bismuth  
germanium  
oxide, silicon,  
quartz, zinc  
oxide, aluminium  
oxide (sapphire),  
gallium arsenide  
and alpha-  
aluminium  
phosphate  
(berlinite).

IL1595

Gravity meters      A  
(gravimeters),  
gravity  
gradiometers  
and specially  
designed

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

components  
therefor

except—

(a) Gravity  
meters for  
land use  
having  
either of the  
following  
characteristics—

(1) static  
accuracies  
of not less  
than 100  
microgal; or

(2) being of  
the Worden  
type;

(b) Marine  
gravimetric  
systems  
having  
either of the  
following  
characteristics—

(1) static  
accuracy of  
1 milligal or  
more; or

(2) an in-  
service  
(operational)  
accuracy of  
1 milligal or  
more with  
a time to  
steady state  
registration  
of two  
minutes  
or greater  
under any  
combination  
of attendant  
corrective  
compensations  
and  
motional  
influences.

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

## GROUP 3H

### Metals, Minerals and their Manufactures

---

In this Group, the following definitions apply

“crude forms” means anodes, balls, bars (including notched bars and wire bars), billets, blocks, blooms, brickets, cakes, cathodes, crystals, cubes, dice, grains, granules, ingots, lumps, pellets, pigs, powder, rondelles, shot, slabs, sponge, sticks;

“semi-fabricated forms” means (whether or not coated, plated, drilled or punched)–

(i) in the form of wrought or worked materials fabricated by rolling, drawing, extruding or grinding, (i.e. angles, channels, circles, discs, dust, flakes, foils and leaf, forging, plate, powder, pressings and stampings, ribbons, rings, rods (including bare welding rods, wire rods, and rolled wire), sections, shapes, sheets, strip, pipe and tubes (including tube rounds, squares, and hollows), drawn or extruded wire);

(ii) cast material produced by casting in sand, die, metal, plaster or other types of moulds, including high pressure castings, sintered forms and forms made by powder metallurgy.

PL7025

Pyrolitic deposition technology and specially designed



components related thereto, the following—

- (a) Technology relating to the production of pyrolytically derived materials formed on a mould, mandrel or other substrate from precursor gases which decompose in the 1,573K (1,300°C) to 3,173K (2,900°C) temperature range at pressures of 130Pa to 20kPa B
- (b) Nozzles specially designed for any of the processes referred to in head (a) A

IL1610

Metal alloys, metal alloy powder or alloyed materials, the following: except metal alloys, metal alloy powder or alloyed materials for coating substrates—

- (a) Metal alloys, the following: when made from a metal alloy powder or particulate material specified in head (b) below—
- (1) Nickel alloys with a stress-rupture life of 10,000 hours or longer at 923K (650°C) and at a stress of 550MPa C
- (2) Cobalt alloys with a stress-rupture life of 10,000 hours or longer at 923K (650°C) and at a stress of 400MPa C
- (3) Niobium alloys with a stress-rupture life of 10,000 hours or longer at 1,073K (800°C) and at a stress of 400MPa C
- (4) Titanium alloys with a stress-rupture life of 10,000 hours or longer C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

at 723K (450°C) and at a stress of 200MPa

(5) Aluminium alloys with a tensile strength of—

(A) 240MPa or more at 473K (200°C) C

or

(B) 415MPa or more at 298K (25°C) C

(6) Magnesium alloys with a tensile strength of 345MPa or more and a corrosion rate of less than 1mm/year in 3% sodium chloride aqueous solution measured in accordance with ASTM standard G-31 or national equivalents C

(b) Metal alloy powder or particulate material having both of the following characteristics C

(1) Made from any of the following composition systems—

(A) Nickel alloys (Ni-Al-X or Ni-X-Al);

(B) Cobalt alloys (Co-Cr-X or Co-X-Cr);

(C) Niobium alloys (Nb-Al-X or Nb-X-Al), Nb-Si-X or Nb-X-Si, Nb-Ti-X or Nb-X-Ti);

(D) Titanium alloys (Ti-Al-X or Ti-X-Al);

(E) Aluminium alloys (Al-Mg-X or Al-X-Mg), Al-Zn-X or Al-X-Zn, Al-Fe-X or Al-X-Fe); or

(F) Magnesium alloys (Mg-Al-X or Mg-X-Al);

(Note: X equals one or more alloying elements.)

and

(2) Made in a controlled environment by any of the following processes—

(A) Vacuum atomisation;

(B) Gas atomisation;

(C) Rotary atomization;

(D) Splat quenching;

(E) Melt spinning and comminution;

(F) Melt extraction and comminution; or

(G) Mechanical alloying.

(c) Alloyed materials, C  
in the form of uncomminuted flakes, ribbons or thin rods produced in a controlled environment by splat quenching, melt spinning or melt extraction, used in the manufacture of metal alloy powder or particulate material specified in head (b) above

In this entry—

metal alloys are those containing a higher percentage by weight of the stated metal than of any other element; stress-rupture life should be measured in accordance with ASTM standard E-139 or national equivalents.

IL1631

Magnetic metals and materials, the following—

(a) Those having either of the following characteristics—

(i) Initial relative permeability: 120,000 C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

or more and thickness  
0.05mm or less

Note: C

Measurement of initial permeability must be carried out on materials which are fully annealed.

(ii) Remanence: 98.5% or over of maximum magnetic flux for materials having magnetic permeability

(b) Grain-oriented iron alloy sheets or strips of a thickness of 0.1mm or less C

(c) Magnetostrictive alloy having either of the following characteristics—

(1) saturation magnetostriction more than  $5 \times 10^{-4}$  ; C

or

(2) magnetomechanical coupling factor (k) more than 0.8 C

(d) Amorphous alloy strips having both of the following characteristics— C

(1) composition having a minimum 75 per cent by weight of one or more of the elements iron, cobalt and nickel; and

(2) saturation magnetic induction (Bs) of 1.6tesla or more, and either—

(i) strip thickness of 0.020mm or less; or

(ii) electrical resistivity of  $2 \times 10^{-4}$  ohm-cm or more.

IL1672

Nickel or titanium-based alloys in the form of aluminides,

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

in crude or semi-fabricated forms, the following: and scrap thereof—

(a) Nickel aluminides containing 10 per cent or more by weight of aluminium C

(b) Titanium aluminides containing 12 per cent or more by weight of aluminium C

IL1675

Superconductive materials and composite conductors, the following—

(a) Superconductive materials of all types, the following C

(1) having a critical temperature, at zero magnetic induction, of 9.85K or higher; and

(2) in quantities of more than 25g;

(b) Superconductive niobium-titanium wire not embedded in a metallic matrix with a cross section area of less than  $3.14 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mm}^2$  (ie. 20 micrometre diameter for circular filaments) C

(c) Composite conductors containing at least one superconductive constituent having a critical temperature, at zero magnetic induction, of 9.3K or higher C

except—  
such conductors which—

(1) have superconductive filaments embedded in a copper or copper-based mixture matrix; and

(2) have either of the following two sets of characteristics—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- (A) the superconductive constituent or filament—
- (a) has a cross section area of more than  $3.14 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mm}^2$  (ie. 20 micrometre diameter for circular filaments);
  - (b) is either non-coated, or insulated with—
    - (1) varnish;
    - (2) glass fibre;
    - (3) polyamide; or
    - (4) polyimide; and
  - (c) does not remain in the superconductive state when—
    - (1) evaluated in sample lengths of less than 1m; and
    - (2) exposed to a magnetic field with an induction of more than 12tesla at a temperature of 4.2K ( $-268.95^\circ\text{C}$ );
- or

- (B) the composite conductor contains—
- (a) superconductive niobium-titanium wire with a cross section area of more than  $9.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mm}^2$  (ie. 11 micrometre diameter for circular filaments); and
  - (b) a total mass (including the mass of the matrix) not exceeding 10kg.

In this entry—

“superconductive” means materials (ie. metals, alloys or compounds) which can lose all

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

electrical resistance, ie. which can attain infinite electrical conductivity and carry very large electrical currents without Joule heating. The superconductive state of a material is individually characterised by a critical temperature, a critical magnetic field which is a function of temperature, and a critical current density which is a function of both magnetic field and temperature;

“critical temperature” means the temperature at which the material loses all resistance to the flow of direct current. Critical temperature (sometimes referred to as the transition temperature) is of a specific superconductive material.

PL7035	Tungsten and alloys of tungsten, in the form of uniform spherical or atomised particles of 500micrometre diameter or less with a purity of 97% or greater	A
PL7036	Molybdenum and alloys of molybdenum, in the form of uniform spherical or atomised particles of 500micrometre diameter or less with a purity of 97% or greater	A
PL7001	Aluminium alloys, the following: tubes, bars or forged forms having an outside diameter greater than 75mm and less than 400mm and a tensile strength of $460 \times 10^6$ N/m <sup>2</sup> or greater	W
PL7002	Maraging steels (steels generally characterised	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

by high nickel, very low carbon content and the use of substitutional elements to produce age-hardening), whether or not finally heat treated, having either of the following characteristics—

(a) Capable of ultimate tensile strength of  $1.5 \times 10^9$  Pa or greater, measured at 20°C, in the form of sheet, plate or tubing with a wall or plate thickness equal to or less than 5.0mm (0.2inch);

or

(b) Capable of ultimate tensile strength of  $2.049 \times 10^9$  Pa or greater, measured at 20°C, in the form of sheet, bar or tubing or having three orthogonal dimensions of 75mm or greater

PL7012	Tantalum (or Tantalum lined) crucibles for casting actinide metals	W
--------	--	---

GROUP 3I

**Chemicals, Metalloids and Petroleum Products**

IL1710	<p>Fluids and lubricating materials, the following—</p> <p>(a) Hydraulic fluids which contain any of the following compounds or materials as their principal ingredients:</p> <p>(1) Highly refined super-dewaxed petroleum (mineral)</p>	C
--------	---	---



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

oils, synthetic hydrocarbon oils or silahydrocarbon oils, having all of the following characteristics—

(A) Flash point exceeding 477K (204°C);

(B) Pour point 239K (−34°C) or lower;

(C) Viscosity index 75 or more; and

(D) Thermal stability 616K (343°C);

(Silahydrocarbon oils are those oils which contain exclusively silicon, hydrogen and carbon.) (2) Chlorofluorocarbons having all of the following characteristics—

(A) No flash point;

(B) Autogenous ignition temperature exceeding 977K (704°C);

(C) Pour point 219K (−54°C) or lower;

(D) Viscosity index 80 or more; and

(E) Boiling point 473K (200°C) or higher;

(chlorofluorocarbons are those chemicals

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

which contain exclusively carbon, fluorine and chlorine); or

(3) Monomeric or polymeric forms of perfluoropolyalkylether-triazines or perfluoroaliphatic ethers

(b) Lubricating materials containing any of the following compounds or materials as their principal ingredients—

(1) Monomeric or polymeric forms of perfluoropolyalkylether-triazines or perfluoroaliphatic ethers

(2) Phenylene or alkylphenylene ethers or thioethers, or their mixtures, containing more than two ether or thio-ether functions or mixtures thereof

(3) Polychlorotrifluoroethylene (oily and waxy modifications only)

or

(4) Fluorinated silicone fluids with kinematic viscosity of less than 5,000mm<sup>2</sup>/s (5,000 centistokes)

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

measured at  
298K (25°C)

(c) Damping or  
flotation fluids  
made of at least  
85% of any of  
the following  
compounds or  
materials–

(1) C  
Dibromotetrafluoroethane  
having a purity  
exceeding 99.8%  
and containing  
less than 25  
particles of 200  
micrometre or  
larger in size per  
100ml

(2)  
Polychlorotrifluoroethylene  
(oily and waxy  
modifications  
only)

or

(3) C  
Polybromotrifluoroethylene

(d) Cooling  
fluids made of at  
least 85% of any  
of the following  
compounds or  
materials–

(1) Monomeric C  
or polymeric  
forms of  
perfluoropolyalkylether-  
triazines or  
perfluoroaliphatic  
ethers

(2) C  
Perfluoroalkylamines

or

(3) C  
Perfluorocycloalkanes  
or  
perfluoroalkanes  
with all of

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

the following characteristics—

(A) Density at 298K (25°C) of 1.5g/ml or more;

(B) In a liquid state at 273K (0°C); and

(C) Containing 60% or more by weight of fluorine.

In this entry—

(a) Flash point is determined using the Cleveland Open Cup Method described in ASTM D-92 or national equivalents;

(b) Pour point is determined using the method described in ASTM D-97 or national equivalents;

(c) Viscosity index is determined using the method described in ASTM D-2270 or national equivalents;

(d) Thermal stability is determined by the following test procedure or national equivalents: Twenty ml of the fluid under test is placed in a 46ml type 317 stainless

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

steel chamber containing one each of 12.5mm (nominal) diameter balls of M-10 tool steel, 52100 steel and naval bronze (60% Cu, 39% Zn, 0.75% Sn). The chamber is purged with nitrogen, sealed at atmospheric pressure and the temperature raised to and maintained at  $644 \pm 6\text{K}$  ( $371 \pm 6^\circ\text{C}$ ) for six hours. The specimen will be considered thermally stable if, on completion of the above procedure, all of the following conditions are met:

(1) The loss in weight of each ball is less than  $10\text{mg}/\text{mm}^2$  of ball surface;

(2) The change in original viscosity as determined at 311K ( $38^\circ\text{C}$ ) is less than 25%; and

(3) The total acid or base number is less than 0.40;

(e) Autogenous ignition temperature is determined using the method described in

*Status:* This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

	ASTM E-659 or national equivalents.	
IL1715	Boron, the following—	
	(a) Boron element (metal) in all forms	C
	(b) Boron compounds, mixtures, and composites containing 5% or more of boron (except pharmaceutical preparations packaged for retail sale), the following—	
	(1) non-ceramic boron-nitrogen compounds (eg borazanes, borazines and boropyrazoyls)	C
	(2) boron hydrides (eg boranes), except sodium boron hydride, potassium boron hydride, monoborane, diborane and triborane	C
	(3) organoboron compounds, including metallo- organoboron compounds	C
PL7006	Boron compounds and mixtures in which the boron-10 isotope comprises more than 20% of the total boron content	W
IL1733	Base materials, non- composite ceramic	

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

materials, ceramic-ceramic composite materials and precursor materials for the manufacture of high temperature fine technical ceramic products, the following—

(a) Base materials having all the following characteristics— A

(1) any of the following compositions—

(i) single or complex oxides of zirconium, and complex oxides of silicon or aluminium;

(ii) single or complex borides of zirconium or titanium;

(iii) single or complex carbides of silicon or boron; or

(iv) single or complex nitrides of silicon, boron, aluminium or zirconium;

(2) total metallic impurities, excluding intentional additions, of less than—

(i) 1,000ppm for single oxides or carbides;

(ii) 5,000ppm for complex compounds, single borides or

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

single nitrides;  
and

(3) average  
particle size less  
than or equal to  
5 micrometres  
and no more  
than 10% of  
the particles  
larger than 10  
micrometres  
except for  
zirconia where  
these limits are 1  
micrometre and  
5 micrometres  
respectively.

(b) Non-                    A  
composite  
ceramic  
materials, in  
crude or semi-  
fabricated form,  
composed of  
any material  
specified in head  
(a) above, except  
abrasives

(c) Ceramic-  
ceramic  
composite  
materials  
containing  
finely dispersed  
particles or  
phases or any  
non-metallic  
fibrous or  
whisker-like  
materials,  
whether  
externally  
introduced or  
grown in situ

during processing,  
where the following  
materials form the host  
matrix–

(1) all oxides,        A  
including glasses



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(2) carbides or A  
nitrides of silicon  
or boron

(3) borides A  
or nitrides of  
zirconium or  
borides, carbides  
or nitrides of  
hafnium

(4) any A  
combination of  
the materials  
specified in sub-  
heads (c)(1) to  
(3) above

except—

manufactured products  
or components not  
specified elsewhere in  
this Schedule.

(d) Precursor  
materials, (ie.  
special-purpose  
polymeric or  
metallo-organic  
materials for  
producing any  
base or phases  
of the materials  
specified inhead  
(b) or (c) above),  
the following—

(1)  
polycabosilanes  
and  
polydiorganosilanes  
(for producing  
silicon carbide)  
A

(2) polysilazanes  
(for producing  
silicon nitride) A

(3) A  
polycarbosilazanes  
for producing  
ceramics with  
silicon, carbon

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

and nitrogen  
components

In this entry—

(a) a “matrix”  
means a  
substantially  
continuous phase  
that fills the  
space between  
particles,  
whiskers or  
fibres;

(b) a  
“composite”  
means a  
matrix and an  
additional phase  
or additional  
phases consisting  
of particles,  
whiskers,  
fibres or any  
combination  
thereof, present  
for a specific  
purpose or  
purposes.

IL1746

Non-fluorinated  
polymeric substances,  
the following:

(a) Polyimides     C  
(including  
maleimides)

except—  
fully cured  
polyimide or  
polyimide-based  
film, sheet, tape  
or ribbon having  
a maximum  
thickness of  
0.254mm,  
whether or  
not coated or  
laminated with  
heator pressure-  
sensitive  
resinous  
substances of an  
adhesive nature,

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

which contain  
no fibrous  
reinforcing  
materials, and  
which have not  
been coated  
or laminated  
with carbon,  
graphite, metals  
or magnetic  
substances.

(b) C  
Polybenzimidazoles

(c) Aromatic C  
polyamides,  
including  
heterocyclic  
aromatic  
polyamides  
characterised as  
aromatic owing  
to the presence  
of a benzene ring

(d) C  
Polybenzothiazoles

(e) C  
Polyoxadiazoles

(f) C  
Polyphosphazenes  
(polyphosphonitriles)

(g) C  
Polystyrylpyridine  
(PSP)

(h) C  
Thermoplastic  
liquid crystal  
copolymer  
composed of the  
following—

(1) Either of the  
following—

(A) Phenylene,  
biphenylene or  
naphthalene; or

(B) Methyl,  
tertiary-butyl  
or phenyl  
substituted

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

phenylene,  
biphenylene or  
naphthalene; and

(2) Any of the  
following acids—

(A) Terephthalic  
acid;

(B) 6-hydroxy-2  
naphthoic acid;  
or

(C) 4-  
hydroxybenzoic  
acid;

except—  
manufactures  
thereof, having  
both of the  
following  
characteristics—

(A) A  
tensile  
modulus of  
less than  
15GPa  
in any  
direction;

and  
(B)  
Specially  
designed  
for non-  
aerospace,  
non-  
electronic,  
civil  
applications;

(i) Polybenzoxazoles C

(j) Polyarylene  
ether ketones, the  
following—

(1) Polyether  
ether ketone  
(PEEK) C

(2) Polyether  
ketone ketone  
(PEKK) C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(3) Polyether ketone (PEK)	C
(4) Polyether ketone ether ketone ketone (PEKEKK)	C
(k) Butadiene polymers, the following—	
(1) Carboxyl terminated polybutadiene (CTPB)	C
(2) Hydroxyl terminated polybutadiene (HTPB)	C
(3) Thiol terminated polybutadiene (TTPB)	C
(4) Vinyl terminated polybutadiene (VTPB)	C
(5) Cyclised 1,2-polybutadiene	C
(6) Mouldable copolymers of butadiene and acrylic acid	C
(7) Mouldable terpolymers of butadiene, acrylonitrile and acrylic acid or any of the homologues of acrylic acid	C
(l) Carboxyl terminated polyisoprene	C
(m) Polyarylene ketones	C
(n) Polyarylene sulphides, except	C

*Status:* This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

- polyphenylene sulphide
- PL7028 Propellants for spacecraft, and related substances, the following: and specially designed software therefor—
- (a) propellants specially designed for goods specified in IL1465 A
  - (b) additives, precursors and stabilisers, for any material specified in head (a) above A
- IL1754 Fluorinated compounds and materials, and manufactures thereof, the following—
- (a) Unprocessed polymeric materials and intermediates, the following—
    - (1) Fluoroelastomeric compounds where the polymer backbone consists of at least 95% of—
      - (A) A combination of two or more of the following monomers— C
      - (a) Tetrafluoroethylene;
      - (b) Vinylidene fluoride;
      - (c) Hexafluoropropylene;

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(d)  
Bromotrifluoroethylene;  
(e)  
Iodotrifluoroethylene;  
(f)  
Perfluoromethylvinylether;  
(g)  
Perfluoropropoxypropylvinylether;  
except—  
the copolymer  
of vinylidene  
fluoride and  
hexafluoropropylene,  
or the terpolymer  
of vinylidene  
fluoride,  
hexafluoropropylene  
and  
tetrafluoroethylene;

(B) A C  
copolymer of  
tetrafluoroethylene  
and propylene;  
or

(C) A C  
terpolymer of  
tetrafluoroethylene,  
vinylidene  
fluoride and  
propylene

(2) Copolymers C  
of vinylidene  
fluoride having  
75% or more  
beta crystalline  
structure without  
stretching

(3) Fluorinated C  
silicone  
rubbers, and  
intermediates for  
their production,  
containing  
30% or more  
of combined  
fluorine

(4) Fluorinated C  
polyimides, and  
hexafluoroacetone  
and other

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

intermediates for their production, containing 30% or more of combined fluorine

(5) Fluorinated phosphazene elastomers, and intermediates for their production, containing 30% or more of combined fluorine C

(b) Manufactures, the following—

(1) Electric wire and cable coated with or insulated with any of the materials specified in sub-head (a)(1)(B) or (a)(1)(C) above C

except—

oil well logging cable;

(2) Seals, gaskets, rods, sheets, sealants or fuel bladders made, to the extent of more than 50%, of any of the compounds specified in sub-head (a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4) or (a)(5) above, and specially designed for aerospace or aircraft use C

(3) Piezoelectric polymers and copolymers made from C



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

vinylidene  
fluoride, having  
both of the  
following  
characteristics

(A) In sheet or  
film form; and

(B) With a  
thickness of  
more than 200  
micrometre.

(4) Reinforced C  
tubing (including  
connectors and  
fittings for use  
with such tubing)  
incorporating  
coagulated  
dispersion  
grades of  
polytetrafluoroethylene,  
copolymers of  
tetrafluoroethylene  
and  
hexafluoropropylene,  
or any of the  
fluorocarbon  
compounds  
specified in  
sub-head (a)  
(1) above  
and designed  
for operating  
(working)  
pressures of 21  
MPa or more,  
whether or  
not specially  
processed  
to make the  
flow surfaces  
electrically  
conductive

IL1757

Compounds and  
materials, the  
following—

(a) C  
Monocrystalline  
silicon in the  
form of ingots

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(rods), and slices or wafers thereof, having a resistivity of more than 1000 ohm-cm

(b) Gallium of a purity equal to or more than 99.9999% and gallium III/V compounds of any purity level

C

except—

(1) Gallium phosphide; or

(2) Other gallium III/V compounds having all of the following characteristics—

(A) Dislocation density (etch pit density—EPD) exceeding 100 per  $\text{mm}^2$  ;

(B) Carrier concentration exceeding  $1 \times 10^{14}$  per  $\text{mm}^3$  ; and

(3) Carrier mobility less than  $0.3 \text{ m}^2 / \text{V-s}$ ;

(c) Indium of a purity more than 99.9995% and III-V indium compounds containing more than 1% indium

C

(d) Hetero-epitaxial materials consisting of a monocrystalline insulating substrate

C

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

epitaxially  
layered with  
silicon, III/V  
compounds  
of gallium or  
indium or II/  
VI compounds  
of sulphur,  
selenium or  
tellurium

(e) Elemental C  
Cadmium (Cd)  
and Tellerium  
(Te) of purity  
levels equal  
to or more  
than 99.9995%  
and cadmium  
terullide (CdTe)  
compounds of  
a purity level  
equal to or more  
than 99.99% or  
single crystals  
of cadmium  
terullide (CdTe)  
of any purity  
level

(f) Rods of  
polycrystalline  
silicon having  
either of the  
following  
characteristics—

(1) Boron C  
impurity  
concentration  
(P-type) equal  
to or less than  
0.052 parts per  
thousand million  
atomic

or C  
(2) P-type  
resistivity equal  
to or more than  
5,000 ohm-cm

(Purity verified  
in accordance  
with ASTM

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

F574-83 standard or equivalents, and resistivity measured in accordance with ASTM F43-83 standard or equivalents (see also ASTM F723-82 standard for the conversion between resistivity and density of doping agents)).

(g) Compounds C  
 having a purity level (based upon the amount of the primary constituent) of 99.5% or more and used as the silicon source in the deposition of epitaxial layers of silicon, silicon oxide or silicon nitride, and dichlorosilane (SiCl<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>) having a purity level of 97% or more

(h) Single C  
 crystal sapphire substrates

(i) Boron C  
 oxide (B<sup>2</sup> O<sup>3</sup>) in powder or cast form with a purity of 99.9% or more, containing 1,000 or less parts per million of water

(j) Resist materials, the following—

(1) Negative C  
 type resists, optimised for photolithography

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

at a wavelength  
of less than 350  
nm

(2) Positive C  
type resists  
optimised for  
photolithography  
at a wavelength  
of less than 370  
nm

except—  
positive type  
resists not  
optimised  
for a specific  
wavelength

(3) All resists for C  
use with electron  
beams or ion  
beams with a  
sensitivity of 50  
microcoulomb/  
cm<sup>2</sup> or less

(4) All resists for C  
use with X-rays  
with a sensitivity  
of 50 mJ/cm<sup>2</sup> or  
less

(5) All resists C  
optimised for  
surface imaging  
technologies,  
including  
silyated resists

(6) Image C  
reversal resists

(k) C  
Monocrystalline  
lithium niobate

(l) Metallo- C  
organic  
compounds  
of beryllium,  
magnesium,  
zinc, cadmium,  
mercury,  
aluminium,  
gallium, indium,

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

phosphorus,  
arsenic or  
antimony  
having a purity  
(metal basis) of  
99.999% or more

(m) Hydrides C  
of phosphorus,  
arsenic,  
antimony,  
selenium or  
tellurium having  
a purity of  
99.999% or  
more, even  
diluted in neutral  
gases

except—  
those with the  
addition of 20%  
molar or more  
of rare gases or  
hydrogen.

Notes:

1. Silylation  
techniques  
are processes  
incorporating  
oxidation of the  
resist surface  
to enhance  
performance for  
both wet and dry  
developing.

2. III/V  
compounds are  
polycrystalline  
or binary  
or complex  
monocrystalline  
products  
consisting of  
elements of  
groups IIIA  
and VA of  
Mendeleev's  
periodic  
classification  
table (gallium  
arsenide,  
gallium-  
aluminium

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

arsenide, indium phosphide, etc.).  
3. II/VI compounds are polycrystalline or binary or complex monocrystalline products consisting of elements of groups IIB and VIA of Mendeleev's periodic classification table (cadmium telluride, cadmium-mercury telluride, cadmium-zinc telluride, etc.).

PL7034

Graphites, the following:

- (a) fine grain recrystallised bulk graphites having a bulk density of 1.72g/cc or greater, measured at 15°C A
- (b) pyrolytic reinforced graphites A
- (c) fibrous reinforced graphites A

IL1759

Syntactic foam for underwater use and microspheres, the following—

- (a) Syntactic foam having either of the following characteristics—

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(1) designed for marine depths exceeding 1,000 m C

(2) a density less than  $0.561 \text{ g/cm}^3$  unless designed for use at marine depths less than 100 m C

(b) Hollow microspheres (microballoons) for use in syntactic foam, having all of the following characteristics— C

(1) made from glass or plastic;

(2) a true particle density of more than  $0.16 \text{ g/cm}^3$  and less than  $0.41 \text{ g/cm}^3$  ;

(3) a bulk density of more than  $0.088 \text{ g/cm}^3$  and less than  $0.23 \text{ g/cm}^3$  ;

(4) a compressive strength more than 2.8 MPa;

(5) a particle size range of 20 to 200 micrometre; and

(6) a floater content of at least 94 per cent by volume.

In this entry—

“syntactic foam” means hollow spheres of plastic or glass



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

IL1763

embedded in a resin matrix.

Fibrous and filamentary materials which may be used in organic matrix, metallic matrix or carbon matrix composite structures or laminates, and such composite structures and laminates and technology therefor, the following: and specially designed ODMA software therefor—

(a) Fibrous and filamentary materials with specific modulus greater than  $3.18 \times 10^6$  m and specific tensile strength greater than  $7.62 \times 10^4$  m A

(b) Fibrous and filamentary materials having both of the following characteristics— C

(1) specific modulus greater than  $2.54 \times 10^6$  m; and

(2) melting or sublimation point higher than 1,922 K (1,649°C) in an inert environment except—

(A) carbon fibres having a specific modulus less than  $5.08 \times 10^6$  m and a specific

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

tensile strength  
less than  $2.54 \times 10^4$  m;

(B)  
discontinuous,  
multiphase,  
polycrystalline  
alumina fibres  
in chopped fibre  
or random mat  
form, containing  
3% by weight  
or more silica,  
having a specific  
modulus less  
than  $10 \times 10^6$  m;

(C) molybdenum  
and molybdenum  
alloy fibres;

(D)  
discontinuous  
ceramic fibres  
having their  
melting point  
or sublimation  
point lower  
than 2,043K  
(1,770°C)  
in an inert  
environment;

(c) Resin            C  
or pitch-  
impregnated  
fibres (prepregs),  
metal or carbon-  
coated fibres  
(preforms) or  
carbon fibre  
preforms made  
with materials  
specified in head  
(a) or (b) above

(d) Composite    C  
structures,  
laminates and  
manufactures  
thereof for  
products and  
components  
made either  
with an organic

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

matrix, a carbon matrix or a metal matrix utilising materials specified in head (a), (b) or (c) above

except—  
manufactured products or composites not specified elsewhere in this Schedule.

(e) Technology for fibrous and filamentary materials and for composite structures and laminates, the following—

(1) technology D  
which is unique to the spinning and subsequent treatment of precursor materials into fibres specially designed for processing into carbon filamentary materials specified in head (a) or (b) above

(2) technology D  
for the production of fibrous and filamentary materials specified in head (a) or (b) above

(3) technology D  
for the production of prepregs specified in

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

head (c) above  
using pressure  
impregnation or  
chemical vapour  
deposition, and  
for preforms  
specified in  
head (c) above  
using vacuum  
or pressure  
impregnation of  
chemical vapour  
deposition

(4) technology D  
for the  
development  
and production  
of composite  
structures,  
laminates and  
manufactures  
specified in head  
(d) above

(5) technology  
for rigidisation  
and densification  
processes  
specially  
designed for the  
manufacture of  
carbon-carbon  
composite  
materials, the  
following—

(i) for D  
impregnation,  
infiltration or  
deposition into  
carbon fibre  
preforms

(ii) for D  
carbonisation

(iii) for D  
graphitisation

(iv) for hot D  
isostatic pressing

In this entry—

1. the term  
“fibrous and

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

filamentary  
materials”  
includes:

- (a)  
continuous  
monofilaments;
- (b)  
continuous  
yarns and  
rovings;
- (c) tapes,  
fabrics,  
random  
mats and  
braids;
- (d)  
chopped  
fibres,  
staple  
fibres and  
coherent  
fibre  
blankets;
- (e)  
whiskers,  
either  
monocrystalline  
or  
polycrystalline,  
of any  
length;

2. “specific  
modulus” is  
Young’s modulus  
in pascals,  
equivalent to  
 $N/m^2$  divided  
by specific  
weight in  $N/m^3$   
measured at a  
temperature of  
 $(296 \pm 2) K$  ( $(23$   
 $\pm 2)^\circ C$ ) and a  
relative humidity  
of  $(50 \pm 5)\%$ ;

3. “specific  
tensile” strength  
is ultimate  
tensile strength  
in pascals,  
equivalent to  
 $N/m^2$  divided

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

by specific weight in  $N/m^3$  measured at a temperature of  $(296 \pm 2)$  K ( $23 \pm 2$ )°C and a relative humidity of  $(50 \pm 5)\%$ ;

4. “carbon fibre preform” means an ordered arrangement of uncoated or coated fibres intended to constitute a framework of a part before the matrix is introduced to form a composite;

5. “matrix” means a substantially continuous phase that fills the space between particles, whiskers or fibres;

6. “composite” means a matrix and an additional phase or additional phases consisting of particles, whiskers, fibres or any combination thereof, present for a specific purpose or purposes.

PL7046

Resaturated pyrolyzed A  
(ie carbon-carbon)  
materials designed for  
use in goods specified  
in entry IL1465 or  
ML4

IL1767	<p>Preforms of glass or of any other material specially designed for the fabrication of optical fibres specified in head (b) or (c) in entry IL1526 in Group 3F relating to cable and wire</p> <p>In this entry “optical fibre preforms” means bars, ingots, or rods of glass, plastic or other materials which have been specially processed for use in fabricating optical fibres.</p>	C
PL7007	<p>Chemicals, the following—</p> <p>(a) Ammonium hydrogen fluoride</p> <p>(b) Arsenic trichloride</p> <p>(c) Benzilic acid</p> <p>(d) 2-chloroethanol</p> <p>(e) Diethylaminoethanol</p> <p>(f) Diethyl ethylphosphonate</p> <p>(g) Diethyl methylphosphonite</p> <p>(h) Diethyl-N, N-dimethylphosphoramidate</p> <p>(i) Diethyl phosphite</p> <p>(j) Di-isopropylamine</p> <p>(k) Dimethylamine</p> <p>(l) Dimethylamine hydrochloride</p>	<p>A</p> <p>A</p> <p>A</p> <p>A</p> <p>A</p> <p>A</p> <p>A</p> <p>A</p> <p>A</p> <p>A</p> <p>A</p> <p>A</p>

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(m) Dimethyl ethylphosphonate	A
(n) Dimethyl methylphosphonate	A
(o) Dimethylphosphite	A
(p) Ethyl phosphinyl dichloride	A
(q) Ethyl phosphinyl difluoride	A
(r) Ethyl phosphonyl dichloride	A
(s) Ethyl phosphonyl difluoride	A
(t) 3-hydroxy-1-methylpiperidine	A
(u) Hydrogen fluoride	A
(v) Methyl benzilate	A
(w) Methyl phosphinyl dichloride	A
(x) Methyl phosphinyl difluoride	A
(y) Methyl phosphonyl dichloride	A
(z) Methyl phosphonyl difluoride	A
(aa) N,N-diisopropyl-(Beta)-aminoethane thiol	A
(bb) N,N-diisopropyl-(Beta)-amino ethanol	A



**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(cc) N,N-diisopropyl-(Beta)-aminoethyl chloride	A
(dd) O-ethyl-2-diisopropylaminoethyl methylphosphonite	A
(ee) Pinacolone	A
(ff) Pinacolyl alcohol	A
(gg) Phosphorus oxychloride	A
(hh) Phosphorus pentachloride	A
(ii) Phosphorus pentasulphide	A
(jj) Phosphorus trichloride	A
(kk) Potassium bifluoride	A
(ll) Potassium cyanide	A
(mm) Potassium fluoride	A
(nn) 3-quinuclidinol	A
(oo) 3-quinuclidone	A
(pp) Sodium bifluoride	A
(qq) Sodium cyanide	A
(rr) Sodium fluoride	A
(ss) Sodium sulphide	A
(tt) Thiodiglycol	A
(uu) Thionyl chloride	A
(vv) Tri-ethanolamine	A

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

(ww) Triethyl phosphite	A
(xx) Trimethyl phosphite	A

---

## INDEX

---

### MUNITIONS LIST –GROUP 1

Acoustic devices	PL 5001
Additives, explosives	PL 5009
Aero-engines	ML 10
Aiming devices	ML 5
Airborne equipment	ML 10b
Ammunition	ML 3 and PL 5021
Amphibious vehicles	ML 6
Anti-riot shields and devices	PL 5001
Armed vehicles	ML 6
Armoured plate	ML 13a
Armoured railway trains	ML 6
Automatic piloting systems	ML 10
Biocatalysts	ML 7 and ML 25
Biological agents	ML 7
Biological systems	ML 7 and ML 25
Biopolymers	ML 7
Body armour	ML 13d
Bombs	ML 4a
Breathing equipment	PL 5012
Bromobenzyl cyanide	ML 7
Bullet resistant clothing	ML 13
Bullet-proof clothing	ML 13
Cameras, reconnaissance	ML 12
Cannon	ML 2a
Carbines	ML 1a
Castings	ML 16
Chemical Agents	ML 7
Chemicals	ML 7
2-Chlorotriethylamine	ML 7

Chlorovinylchloroarsine and dichlorodivinyldichloroarsine (Lewisite)	ML 7
Compasses	ML 9
Construction equipment	ML 17
Crash helmets	PL 5012
Cryogenic equipment	ML 20
Defence equipment for toxicological agents	ML 7
Demolition charges	ML 4a
Depth charges	ML 4a
Detection devices, underwater	PL 5010
Dibenzoxazepine	ML 7
Dibromodimethyl ether	ML 7
Dichlorodimethyl ether	ML 7
2:2'-Dichlorotriethylamine	ML 7
Diesel engines specially designed for submarines	ML 9
Dichlorodiethyl sulphide	ML 7
Diphenylaminechloroarsine	ML 7
Diphenylchloroarsine	ML 7
Diphenylcyanoarsine	ML 7
Directed energy weapons	ML 23
Dissemination equipment for toxicological agents	ML 7
Diving apparatus	ML 17
Electric motors	ML 9
Electrified riot control vehicles	PL 5001
Electronic equipment, military	ML 11
Environmental chambers	ML 19
Equipment for development	PL 5017
Ethyl NN-dimethylphosphoramidocyanidate	ML 7
Ethyl dibromoarsine	ML 7
Ethyl dichloroarsine	ML 7
Explosives	PL 5009
Field engineer equipment	ML 17
Film processing and printing machines	ML 12
Fire control equipment	ML 5

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Fire bombs	ML 4a
Flack suits	ML 13
Flame throwers	ML 2
Forgings	ML 16 and PL 5020
Fuel thickeners	ML 4c
Fuels	PL 5009
Gangchains	PL 5001
Gas generators	ML 2
Gas projectors	ML 2b
Grenades	ML 4a
Gun-carriers	ML 6
Guns	ML 2a
Half-tracks	ML 6
Helmets	ML 13c
Howitzers	ML 2a
Hull connectors	ML 9
Hull penetrators	ML 9
Image intensifiers	ML 15
Imaging equipment	ML 12
Incendiary bombs	ML 4a
Infrared equipment	ML 12 and ML 15
isoPropyl methylphosphonofluoridate	ML 7
Kinetic energy weapon systems	ML 26
Large calibre armaments	ML 2
Lasers	ML 23
Leg irons	PL 5001
Lewisite	ML 7
Machine guns	ML 1a
Machine pistols	ML 1a
Methyldichloroarsine	ML 7
Microwave weapon systems	ML 23
Military aircraft	ML 10a
Military helicopters	ML 10a
Mines	ML 4a
Missiles, guided or unguided	ML 4a

Mobile repair shops	ML 6
monoChloromethyl chloroformate	ML 7
Mortars	ML 2a
Mountings for machine guns	PL 5003
Mustard gas	ML 7
Naval equipment	ML 9
Non-magnetic diesel engines	ML 9
oChlorobenzylidenemalononitrile (cChlorobenzalmalononitrile)	ML 7
Parachutes	PL 5012
Particle beam systems	ML 23
Phenylacyl chloride (w-chloroacetophenone)	ML 7
Phenylcabylamine chloride (phenylaminocarbonyl chloride)	ML 7
Phenyldibromoarsine	ML 7
Phenyldichloroarsine	ML 7
Photographic equipment	ML 12
Pinacolyl methylphosphonofluoridate	ML 7
Pistols	ML 1a
Precursors, explosives	PL 5009
Pressure suits	PL 5012
Production equipment, military	ML 18
Production technology, military	ML 18
Projectile launchers	ML 2a
Projectiles	ML 3 and PL 5021
Propellants	PL 5009
Pyrotechnic generators	ML 2
Pyrotechnic projectors	ML 2b
Pyrotechnics	PL 5009
Pyrotechnic flare signals	ML 4a
Radioactive materials	ML 7
Radomes	PL 5019
Range finders	ML 5
Recoilless rifles	ML 2a
Recovery vehicles	ML 6
Refuelling	ML 10c

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Revolvers	ML 1a
Rifles	ML 1a
Riot control equipment	PL 5001
Riot control vehicles, electrified	PL 5001
Rocket launchers	ML 2a
Rockets	ML 4a
Searchlights	ML 17c
Self-propelled guns	ML 6
Semi-finished products	ML 16 and PL 5020
Shackles	PL 5001
Shutters, electronically triggered	ML 22
Sighting devices	ML 5
Silencers, firearm	ML 17b
Silent bearings	ML 9
Small arms	ML 1
Smoke canisters	ML 4a
Smoke generators	ML 2
Smoke grenades	ML 4a
Smoke projectors	ML 2b
Smooth bore weapons	ML 1
Software	ML 24
Stabilisers, explosives	PL 5009
Submarine nets	ML 9
Submarines	ML 9
Superconductive equipment	ML 20
Surface vessels	ML 9
Tank destroyers	ML 2a
Tanks	ML 6
Tear gas	ML 7
Technology for development	PL 5017
Telescopic sights	PL 5002
Thermal imaging equipment	ML 15
Torpedoes	ML 4a
Torpedo nets	ML 9
Toxicological agents	ML 7

Trailers, ammunition	ML 6
Training equipment	ML 14
2:2':2" Trichlorotriethylamine	ML 7
Underwater detection devices	ML 9
Underwater swimming apparatus	ML 17a
Underwater vessels	ML 9
Unmanned airborne vehicles	ML 10
Vehicles	ML 6
Vehicles modified for military use	ML 6
Vessels	ML 9
Water cannon	PL 5001
Weapons using caseless ammunition	ML 1
<b>ATOMIC AND NUCLEAR LISTS—GROUP 2</b>	
Beryllium (metal compounds and products)	A 9
Blowers	PL 6013
Calcium	PL 6005
Chemical exchange separation units	B 1
Chlorine trifluoride	PL 6003
Compressors	PL 6013
Deuterated paraffins	A 3
Deuterium	A 3
Deuterium production plant	B 5
Electrolytic cells (fluorine production)	C 3
Electromagnetic separation units	B 1
Fabrication plant, fuel element	B 4
Fissile materials	A 1
Fluorinated hydrocarbon polymers	PL 6014
Fluorine	PL 6002
Fluorine production	C 3
Frequency changers, gas centrifuge	C 6
Fuel element fabrication plant	B 4
Gas centrifuges	B 1
Gas centrifuges, manufacture	PL 6007
Gaseous diffusion barriers	B 1
Gaseous diffusion housings	B 1

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Gaseous diffusion separation units	B 1
Graphite, nuclear-grade	PL 6011
Hafnium (metal, alloys and compounds)	A 8
Heat exchangers	B 1 and B 3
Heat source materials	A 13
Heavy water	A 3
Heavy water production plant	B 5
Isotope separation equipment, lithium	C 4
Isotope separation, special materials	A 14
Isotopic separation plants	B 1
Jet nozzle separation units	B 1
Laser isotopic separation units	B 1
Lithium (metal, compounds and alloys)	A 7
Lithium isotope separation	C 4
Lithium, process control equipment	PL 6010
Magnesium alloys	PL 6006
Mass spectrometer sources	PL 6008
Mass spectrometers	PL 6008
Materials for isotope separation	A 14
Military nuclear reactors	C 2
Neutron generator systems	C 1
Nickel powder	A 5
Nuclear reactors	B 3
Plants, reprocessing	B 2
Plants, separation	B 1
Plasma separation units	B 1
Plutonium	A 1 and A 13
Porous nickel metal	A 5
Power generating systems, nuclear reactor	C 2
Pressure gauges	PL 6009
Process control equipment	PL 6010
Process control instrumentation	PL 6010
Production equipment, tritium	C 5
Production plant, deuterium	B 5
Production plant, heavy water	B 5



Production plant, uranium hexafluoride	B 6
Propulsion equipment, nuclear	C 2
Reaction generator systems	C 1
Reactors, nuclear	B 3
Recovery equipment, tritium	C 5
Reprocessing plants	B 2
Thorium	PL 6001
Tritium (compounds, mixtures and products)	A 12
Tritium production equipment	C 5
Tritium recovery equipment	C 5
Uranium hexafluoride production plant	B 6
Uranium, natural or depleted	A 1 and A 2
Valves	B 1
Vortex separation units	B 1
Zirconium (metal, compounds, alloys and products)	A 4
<b>INDUSTRIAL LIST–GROUP 3</b>	
A-to-D converters	IL 1564 a, IL 1568, PL 7038 and PL 7039
Absorbers, electromagnetic waves	IL 1561
Absorbers, hair type	IL 1561
Absorbers, non-planar and planar	IL 1561
Absorbers, paint	IL 1561
Accelerometer manufacture	IL 1385
Accelerometers	IL 1485 f
Acoustic positioning systems	IL 1510
Acoustic projectors	IL 1510 a
Acoustic test equipment	IL 1362 b
Acoustic wave devices	IL 1586
Acousto-optic signal-processing devices	IL 1586 c
Active flight control technology	IL 1460 b
ADCs	IL 1564 a, IL 1568, and PL 7038
Aero-engine design	IL 1361
Aero-engine technology	IL 1460
Aero-engines	IL 1460
Air independent power systems	IL 1417 h
Airborne communication equipment	IL 1501 a and IL 1531 c

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Aircraft	IL 1460, PL 7016 and PL 7010
Aircraft components	PL 7011
Aircraft control technology	IL 1460 b
Aircraft design equipment and facilities	IL 1361
Aircraft fastener inspection equipment	IL 1081
Aircraft fastener manufacturing equipment	IL 1081
Aircraft inspection equipment	IL 1081
Aircraft manufacturing equipment	IL 1081
Aircraft propulsion systems technology	IL 1460 b
Aircraft technology	IL 1460 b
Align and expose equipment	IL 1355 b 2
Alloyed materials	IL 1610 c
Altimeters	IL 1501 b
Aluminides of titanium	IL 1672
Aluminium alloys	PL 7001
Ammonium hydrogen fluoride	PL 7007
Amorphous alloy strips	IL 1631 f
Analogue computers	IL 1565
Analogue exchanges	IL 1567 b
Analogue tape recorders	IL 1572 a
Analogue transmission equipment	IL 1519
Analogue to digital converters	IL 1564 a, IL 1568 and PL 7038
Anechoic chambers	PL 7041
Angular measuring instruments	IL 1099 c
Annealing furnaces	IL 1355 b 1
Antennas	IL 1537, IL 1501 and 1520
Application software	IL 1566 a, b
Aromatic polyamides	IL 1746 c
Arsenic trichloride	PL 7007
Articulated manipulators	IL 1417 d
Artificial intelligence	IL 1566 b
Assemblies with mounted components	IL 1564
Assemblies, electronic	IL 1564
ATE	IL 1355 b 7
Atmosphere regeneration systems	IL 1417 a

Autoclave regulation technology	PL 7045
Automatic pilots	IL 1485 e
Automatic test equipment	IL 1355 b 7
Auxiliary power units	IL 1460 d
Base materials	IL 1733
Batteries	IL 1205 a
Bearings, anti-friction	IL 1371
Benzilic acid	PL 7007
Bipolar random access memories	IL 1564 a
Bit-slice microprocessor microcircuits	IL 1564 a
Bonders	IL 1355
Boric oxide	IL 1757 i
Boring mills	IL 1091 b
Boron composites	IL 1715
Boron, compounds and mixtures	IL 1715 and PL 7006
Brayton cycle engines	IL 1417 h
Bubble memory processing equipment	IL 1355 b 1
Bulk acoustic wave devices	IL 1586
Burst transmitters and receivers	PL 7003
Butadiene polymers	IL 1746 k
Cable	IL 1526 and IL 1754 c
Cable manufacturing equipment	IL 1353
Cadmium	IL 1757 e
Calibrating equipment	IL 1529
Cameras	IL 1585
Cameras, underwater	IL 1417 e
Capacitors	IL 1560
Carbon-carbon	PL 7046
Carbon fibre	IL 1763
Carboxyl terminated polybutadienes	IL 1746 k 1
Cathodes	IL 1558
Cathodic arc deposition production equipment	IL 1388 f
Cellular radio communications equipment	IL 1531 d
Centralised network control	IL 1567 b
Ceramic base materials	IL 1733

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Ceramic packages for integrated circuits	IL 1564 b
Ceramic-ceramic composite materials	IL 1733
Channel estimators	IL 1520 b
Characterisation equipment	IL 1353
Chemical vapour deposition (CVD)	IL 1355b 1 and IL 1388 a
Chemical vapour deposition equipment	IL 1355 b 1 and IL 1388 a
Chemicals	PL 7007
2-chloroethanol	PL 7007
Cipher equipment	IL 1527
Civil aviation communication networks	IL 1567 b
Clean air filters	IL 1355 b 8
Closed ventilation systems, marine	IL 1416 d
CMOS monolithic integrated circuits	IL 1564 a
CNC, (computer numerical control)	IL 1091 a
Coating technology	IL 1389
Coatings for reduced visibility	PL 7043
Coaxial cable	IL 1526 d
Cold cathode tubes	PL 7023
Comb frequency generators	IL 1529 e
Combined cycle engines	PL 7026
Combined recognition	IL 1565 h
Combustion system testing	IL 1361
Common channel signalling	IL 1567 b
Communication equipment	IL 1519 and IL 1567
Compass manufacture	IL 1385
Compasses	IL 1485 a
Compilers	IL 1529 k
Components and parts for machine tools	IL 1091 d
Components for aircraft and helicopters	PL 7011
Components, electronic	IL 1564
Composite conductors	IL 1675 c
Composite production equipment	IL 1357
Composite structures	IL 1763 c
Compound semiconductor processing	IL 1355 b 1
Compound semiconductors	IL 1564 a

Computer disc cartridges	IL 1572 d
Computer disc packs	IL 1572 d
Computer tape	IL 1572 d
Computer-aided design of semiconductors	IL 1355 b 2
Computer-aided design software	IL 1566 a
Computer-aided inspection software	IL 1566 a
Computer-aided manufacture software	IL 1566 a
Computer-aided test software	IL 1566 a
Computers	IL 1565
Controllers, robot	IL 1391 b
Converter integrated circuits	IL 1564 a
Converters	IL 1568
Cooling fluids	IL 1710 d
Cross-connect equipment	IL 1519
Crossed-field amplifier tubes	IL 1558 b
Crossed-field oscillator tubes	IL 1558 b
Crucibles	IL 1355 b 1
Cryptographic equipment	IL 1527
Crystal pullers	IL 1355 b 1
CVD, (chemical vapour deposition)	IL 1355, IL 1388 and IL 1389
D-to-A converters	IL 1564 a and IL 1568
DACs	IL 1564 a and IL 1568
Damping fluids	IL 1710 c
Data (message) switching	IL 1565 h 1 and IL 1567
Data communication protocol analysers	IL 1529 j
Database management systems	IL 1566 c
Dayem bridges	IL 1574
Deep submergence vehicles	IL 1418
Definitions, SPC communication switching	IL 1567
Degaussing, vessel	IL 1416 d
Densitometers	IL 1534
Deposition equipment	IL 1388
Depth sounders	IL 1510
Detection equipment	IL 1502
Development systems	IL 1565 h 1 and IL 1566 b

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Device testers	IL 1355 b 7
Di-isopropylamine	PL 7007
Diagnostic systems	IL 1566 b
Die bonders	IL 1355 b 5
Diesel engine technology	IL 1401
Diethyl ethylphosphonate	PL 7007
Diethyl methylphosphonite	PL 7007
Diethyl-N, N-dimethylphosphoramidate	PL 7007
Diethyl-phosphite	PL 7007
Diethylamine hydrochloride	PL 7007
Diethylaminoethanol	PL 7007
Diffraction type optical elements	IL 1556 d
Diffusion bonding technology	IL 1001
Diffusion furnaces	IL 1355 b 1
Digital computer definition	IL 1565
Digital computers	IL 1565 e, f and h
Digital counters	IL 1529 g
Digital exchanges	IL 1567
Digital recording equipment	IL 1572 a
Digital reproducing equipment	IL 1572 a
Digital signal processors	IL 1564 a
Digital synchronising circuitry	IL 1567 b
Digital tape recorders	IL 1565 h and IL 1572 a
Digital to analogue converters, electrical	IL 1568 b
Digital voltage measuring apparatus	IL 1529 i
Digital-to-analogue converters	IL 1564 a and IL 1568
Digitally controlled radio receivers	IL 1531 d
Dimensional inspection systems or devices	IL 1099
Dimethyl ethylphosphonate	PL 7007
Dimethyl methylphosphonate	PL 7007
Dimethylamine	PL 7007
Dimethylphosphite	PL 7007
Direct numerical control (DNC) systems	IL 1091 c
Direction finding equipment	IL 1501 b
Directional couplers	IL 1537 c

Disc cartridges	IL 1572 d
Disc drives	IL 1565 h and IL 1572 a
Disc packs	IL 1572 d
Displays	IL 1565 h
DNC	IL 1091 c
Doppler systems	IL 1501 b and c
DRAMs	IL 1564 a
Drum drives	IL 1565 h
Dry etchers	IL 1355 b 1
DVMs	IL 1529 i
Dynamic adaptive routing	IL 1567 b
Dynamic random access memories	IL 1564 a
Dynamic signal analysers	IL 1533 b
EAROMs	IL 1564 a
Electrical discharge machines (EDM)	IL 1091 b
Electrical, electronic equipment	PL 7004 (reduced electromagnetic radiation)
Electro-chemical devices	IL 1205 a
Electrolyte cells	IL 1205 a
Electron beam deposition systems	IL 1355 b 1 and IL 1388 c
Electron beam microfabrication systems	IL 1355 b 1
Electron beam physical vapour deposition	IL 1388 c
Electron beam test systems	IL 1355 b 9
Electron tubes	IL 1555
Electron tubes for electron streak cameras	IL 1555
Electron tubes for framing cameras	IL 1555
Electron tubes for image conversion	IL 1555 a
Electron tubes for image intensification	IL 1555 a
Electron tubes for television cameras	IL 1555 b
Electron tubes for video cameras	IL 1555 b
Electronic assemblies	IL 1564
Electronic components	IL 1564
Electronic components, manufacture and test	IL 1355
Electronic equipment, reduced radiation	PL 7004
Electronic instruments	IL 1529

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Electronic material, manufacture and test	IL 1355
Electronic vacuum tubes	IL 1558
Elements for optical tubes	IL 1556
Encoders	IL 1568 d
Encryption	IL 1527, IL 1565 and IL 1566
End effectors, robot	IL 1391 c
Environmental chambers	PL 7041
Epitaxial growth equipment	IL 1355 b 1
Ethyl phosphinyl dichloride	PL 7007
Ethyl phosphinyl difluoride	PL 7007
Ethyl phosphonyl dichloride	PL 7007
Ethyl phosphonyl difluoride	PL 7007
Exchanges	IL 1567
Expert systems	IL 1566 b
Facsimile equipment	IL 1519 and IL 1572
Fault tolerance	IL 1565 h
Fibre optic connectors	IL 1526 e
Fibre optics	IL 1526 b and c
Fibre production equipment	IL 1357
Fibre-optic bundles	IL 1556 a
Fibre-optic cable	IL 1526 c and d
Fibre-optic connector manufacture	IL 1359
Fibre-optic couplers	IL 1526 e
Fibre-optic manufacturing equipment	IL 1353
Fibre-optic plates	IL 1556 a
Fibrous and filamentary material production	IL 1357
Fibrous and filamentary materials	IL 1763
Fibrous material production equipment	IL 1357 d
Filament winding machines	IL 1357
Filamentary material production equipment	IL 1357 d
Fish finders	IL 1510
Flash discharge type X-ray systems	IL 1553
Flash discharge type X-ray tubes	IL 1553
Flatbed measurement instruments	IL 1355 b 4
Flatbed microdensitometers	IL 1534



Flexible disc drives	IL 1565 h and IL 1572 a
Flexible disc media	IL 1572 d
Flight data recorders	IL 1572 a
Flight instrument systems	IL 1485 b
Floppy disc drives	IL 1565 h and IL 1572 a
Floppy disc media	IL 1572 d
Flotation fluids	IL 1710 c
Flow forming machines	PL 7031
Fluorinated coated electric wire and cable	IL 1754 c
Fluorinated compounds and manufactures	IL 1754
Focal plane array	IL 1548 d
Frequency agile radio systems	IL 1516 c
Frequency generators	IL 1529 e
Frequency standards	IL 1529 c
Frequency synthesizers	IL 1531
Fuel cells	IL 1205 a
Functional testers	IL 1355 b 7
Furnaces for the densification of composites	PL 7033
Fuzzy logic	IL 1564 a
Gallium	IL 1757 b
Gas turbine blade or vane manufacture	IL 1080
Gas turbine blade or vane technology	IL 1080
Gas turbine blade or vane testing	IL 1080
Gas turbine engine inspection equipment	IL 1086
Gas turbine engine manufacture	IL 1086
Gas turbine engines, marine	IL 1431
Gate arrays	IL 1564
Gear finishing machinery	IL 1088
Gear making machinery	IL 1088
Geodetic equipment	IL 1502
Geodetic positioning systems	IL 1501 b
Geophones	IL 1510
Glass preforms for optical fibres	IL 1767
Global positioning satellite receivers	IL 1501 b
Graphic accelerators	IL 1565 h

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Graphic coprocessors	IL 1565 h
Graphic displays	IL 1565 h
Graphic instruments	IL 1572 c
Graphites	PL 7034
Gravimeters	IL 1595
Gravity gradiometers	IL 1595
Gravity meters	IL 1595
Grinding machines	PL 7005
Ground support vehicles	PL 7037
Ground vibration equipment	IL 1362 c
Gyro-astro compasses	IL 1485 c
Gyro-stabilizers	IL 1485 d
Gyroscopes manufacture	IL 1385
Gyroscopes	IL 1485 g
Gyrotrons	IL 1558 e and IL 1573
Hard surface coated substrates	IL 1355 b 2
Helicopter components	PL 7011
Helicopter power transfer systems	IL 1460 c
Helicopters	IL 1460, PL 7016 and PL 7010
Hemishell inspection systems	IL 1099 d
Hetero-epitaxial materials	IL 1757 d
High energy storage capacitors	IL 1560
High speed cameras	IL 1585
High speed shutters	IL 1585
Hollow microspheres (microballoons)	IL 1759 b
Hot cap sealers	IL 1355 b 5
Hot die forging technology	IL 1001
Hot isostatic densification technology	IL 1001
Hovercraft	IL 1416 b
Hulls	IL 1416 h
Hybrid computers	IL 1565 d
Hybrid integrated circuits	IL 1564
Hydraulic pressing technology	IL 1001
Hydrides	IL 1757 m
Hydroclave regulation technology	PL 7045

Hydrofoil vessels	IL 1416 a
Hydrogen fluoride	PL 7007
Hydrophones	IL 1510
3-hydroxy-1-methylpiperidine	PL 7007
ICs	IL 1564
Image enhancement	IL 1565 h 1
Image transfer equipment	IL 1355 b 2
In-circuit testers	IL 1355 b 7
Incremental recorders	IL 1572 a
Indium	IL 1757 c
Inert gas atomising production equipment	PL 7031 a
Inert gas induction furnaces	PL 7019
Inertial equipment	IL 1485 i
Inertial equipment manufacture	IL 1385
Inertial navigation systems	IL 1485
Inertial test equipment	IL 1385 b
Infrared systems	IL 1502
Infrared thermal imaging equipment	IL 1502
Infrared viewing equipment	IL 1502
Input/output control equipment	IL 1565 h
Instrument frequency synthesizers	IL 1531 b
Instrumentation recorders	IL 1572 a
Instrumentation tape	IL 1572 d
Instruments, electronic	IL 1529
Integrated circuit testers	IL 1355 b 7
Integrated circuits	IL 1564
Interlacing machines	IL 1357
Interpretation of image	IL 1565 h
Ion beam systems	IL 1355 b 10
Ion implantation production equipment	IL 1355 b 1 and IL 1388 b
Ion implantation	IL 1355 b 1 and IL 1388 b
ISDN ICs	IL 1564 a
Isostatic presses	IL 1312 and PL 7032
Jet engine production equipment	PL 7044
Josephson-effect devices	IL 1574

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Key telephone systems	IL 1567 b
Klystrons	IL 1558 c and d
Laser ring gyro test equipment	IL 1385 a
Lasers	IL 1522 a
Launch vehicles	IL 1465 b
Lidar equipment	PL 7021 b
Light systems for underwater use	IL 1417 f
Line-width measurement equipment	IL 1355 b 4
Linear arrays	IL 1548 d
Linear displacement measuring devices	IL 1099 c
Linear induction motors	IL 1370 c
Liquid phase epitaxy (LPE)	IL 1355 b 1
Lithium niobate	IL 1757 k
Lithographic equipment, semiconductor	IL 1355 b 2
Local area networks	IL 1565 h and IL 1567 a
Logic analysers	IL 1529 b
Loran C equipment	IL 1501 b
Low temperature devices	IL 1574
Low temperature superconductive materials	IL 1675
LPE, (liquid phase epitaxy)	IL 1355 b 1
Lubricating fluids	IL 1710 a
Lubricating materials	IL 1710 b
Machine tools	IL 1091 b
Machine tools for grinding	IL 1091 b and PL 7005
Machine tools for removing material	IL 1091 b
Machine tools for turning	IL 1091 b
Machining centres	IL 1091 b
Magnetic compensation systems	IL 1571 c
Magnetic disc coating equipment	IL 1358
Magnetic disc media	IL 1572 d
Magnetic media testing equipment	IL 1358
Magnetic metals	IL 1631
Magnetic tape	IL 1572 d
Magnetic tape recorders	IL 1565 h and IL 1572 a
Magnetometer systems	IL 1571

Magnetometers	IL 1571
Magnetrons	IL 1558 b
Maintenance systems	IL 1566 b
Manned underwater vehicles	IL 1418 b
Maraging steels	PL 7002
Marine systems	IL 1510
Mask aligners	IL 1355 b 2
Mask fabrication equipment	IL 1355 b 2
Mask inspection equipment	IL 1355 b 2
Masks, semiconductor	IL 1355 b 2
Measuring equipment	IL 1529
Memory integrated circuits	IL 1564 a
Metal alloy powder	IL 1610 b
Metal alloy powder production systems and components	IL 1310
Metal alloy production systems and components	IL 1310
Metal alloys	IL 1610 a
Metal oxide semiconductor memories	IL 1564 a
Metal powder compaction technology	IL 1001
Metal-organic chemical vapour deposition	IL 1355 b 1
Metal working technology	IL 1001
Metallo-organic compounds	IL 1757 1
Metallo-organic materials	IL 1733 d
Methyl benzilate	PL 7007
Methyl phosphinyl dichloride	PL 7007
Methyl phosphinyl difluoride	PL 7007
Methyl phosphonyl dichloride	PL 7007
Methyl phosphonyl difluoride	PL 7007
Microchannel plates	IL 1556 b
Microcomputer microcircuits	IL 1564
Microdensitometers	IL 1534
Microprocessor development systems	IL 1529 k and IL 1565 h 1
Microprocessor microcircuits	IL 1564
Microprocessor support integrated circuits	IL 1564 a
Microwave amplifiers	IL 1537 h

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Microwave assemblies	IL 1537
Microwave equipment	IL 1537
Microwave radio links	IL 1520 a
Millimetric wave equipment	IL 1537
Milling machines	IL 1091 b
Mixers for propellants	PL 7030
MOCVD	IL 1355 b 1
Modems	IL 1519 a
Modules	IL 1564
Modules with mounted components	IL 1564
Moisture and particulate separator systems	IL 1416 g
Molecular beam epitaxy (MBE)	IL 1355 b 1
Molybdenum alloy fibre	IL 1763
Molybdenum alloy particles	PL 7036
Molybdenum fibre	IL 1763
Molybdenum particles	PL 7036
Monocrystalline silicon	IL 1757 a
Monolithic integrated circuits	IL 1564
Multi-data-stream processing	IL 1565 h
Multichip integrated circuits	IL 1564
Multiplex equipment	IL 1519
N,N-diisopropyl-(beta)-amino ethanol	PL 7007
N,N-diisopropyl-(beta)-aminoethane thiol	PL 7007
N,N-diisopropyl-(beta)-aminoethyl chloride	PL 7007
Navigation equipment	IL 1501 b
Network analyzers	IL 1533 c
Network management protocol	IL 1567 b
Networking equipment	IL 1565 h
Neural networks	IL 1564 a
Nickel based alloys	IL 1672 b
Niobium-titanium wire	IL 1675 b
NMOS monolithic integrated circuits	IL 1564 a
Non-composite ceramic materials	IL 1733
Non-fluorinated polymeric substances	IL 1746 a
Non-rechargeable batteries	IL 1205 a

Nozzles	PL 7025 a
Numerical control (NC) units	IL 1091 a
Numerically controlled machine tools	IL 1091
O-ethyl-2-di-isopropylaminoethyl methylphosphonite	PL 7007
Ocean cable	IL 1526 a
Operating systems	IL 1566 b
Optical disk drives	IL 1565 h
Optical elements	IL 1556
Optical elements, diffractive type	IL 1556 d
Optical fibre cable	IL 1526 c
Optical fibre characterisation equipment	IL 1353
Optical fibre connectors	IL 1526 e
Optical fibre couplers	IL 1526 e
Optical fibre manufacturing equipment	IL 1353
Optical fibre sensors	IL 1526 d
Optical fibres	IL 1526 c and d
Optical integrated circuits	IL 1564
Optical quality surface manufacture	IL 1370
Oxidation furnaces	IL 1355 b 1
Oxygen/carbon content measuring equipment	IL 1355 b 4
PABXs	IL 1567 b
Packet switching	IL 1567
Panoramic radio receivers	IL 1516 a
Parametric amplifiers	IL 1537 h
Particle measuring systems	IL 1355 b 11
PCBs with mounted components	IL 1564
PCM testers	IL 1519 d
Pellicles	IL 1355 b 2
Peniotrons	IL 1558 e
Peripheral equipment	IL 1565 h
Phase slip devices	IL 1574
Phased array antenna	IL 1537 d
Phosphorus oxychloride	PL 7007
Phosphorus pentachloride	PL 7007

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Phosphorus trichloride	PL 7007
Photo-enhanced reactors	IL 1355 b 1
Photo-voltaic cells	IL 1205 b
Photocathodes	IL 1556 c
Photoconductive cells	IL 1548
Photodiodes	IL 1548
Photographic equipment	IL 1585
Photographic film	IL 1585
Photolithography	IL 1355 b 2
Photomultiplier tubes	IL 1549
Photosensitive components	IL 1548
Phototransistors	IL 1548
Pinacolone	IL 7007
Pinacolyl alcohol	PL 7007
Pipe valves	PL 7017
PLAs	IL 1564
Plasma enhanced chemical vapour deposition	IL 1355 b 1
Plasma etchers, semiconductor	IL 1355 b 1
Plasma spraying production equipment	IL 1388 d
Plasma-enhanced reactors	IL 1355 b 1
PMOS monolithic integrated circuits	IL 1564 a
Polenzimidazoles	IL 1746 b
Polenzothiazoles	IL 1746 d
Polybenzoxozoles	IL 1746 i
Polycrystalline alumina fibre	IL 1763
Polycrystalline silicon	IL 1757 f
Polycrystalline silicon production	IL 1355 b 1
Polyimides	IL 1746 a
Polymeric materials	IL 1733 d and IL 1754 b
Polyoxadiazoles	IL 1746 e
Polyphosphazenes	IL 1746 f
Polyphosphonitriles	IL 1746 f
Polystyrylpyridine (PSP)	IL 1746 g
Position enoders	IL 1568 d
Positioning equipment	IL 1501 b



Positioning systems, acoustic	IL 1510
Potassium bifluoride	PL 7007
Potassium cyanide	PL 7007
Potassium fluoride	PL 7007
Potassium trichloride	PL 7007
Power sources, radio-active	IL 1205 c
Precursor materials	IL 1733
Preform characterisation equipment	IL 1353
Preforms of glass	IL 1767
Presses, isostatic	IL 1312 and PL 7032
Pressure regulators	PL 7017
Primary cells	IL 1205 a
Private automatic exchanges	IL 1567 b
Programmable logic arrays	IL 1564
Programmable read only memories	IL 1564 a
Programming systems	IL 1566 b
PROMs	IL 1564 a
Propellant production equipment	PL 7029 a
Propellants for spacecraft	PL 7028
Propeller hubs	IL 1416
Propellers, marine	IL 1416
Propulsion systems, spacecraft	IL 1465 c
Proximity-effect devices	IL 1574
Pullers, semiconductor crystal	IL 1355 b 1
Pulsejets	PL 7026
Pumpjet systems	IL 1416 f
Pumps	IL 1131 and PL 7018
Pyrolitic deposition systems	PL 7025
Pyrolitic deposition technology	PL 7025 a
Pyrolitic detectors	IL 1548
Quadrature amplitude modulation technology	IL 1520 d
Quartz crystals	PL 5026
Quasiparticle devices or detectors	IL 1574
3-quinuclidinol	PL 7007
3-quinuclidone	PL 7007

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Radar equipment	IL 1501 c
Radiation hard integrated circuits	IL 1564 a
Radio equipment	IL 1520 a, IL 1516, IL 1517 and IL 1531
Radio receivers	IL 1516 and IL 1531 d
Radio relay communication equipment	IL 1520
Radio transmitters	IL 1517 and IL 1531 e
Radiographic equipment	PL 7042
RAMs	IL 1564 a
Ramjets	PL 7026
Random access memories	IL 1564 a
Rankine cycle engines	IL 1417 h
Read only memories	IL 1564 a
Real time processing	IL 1565 h 1
Rechargeable batteries	IL 1205 a
Recording equipment	IL 1572
Recording equipment using lasers	IL 1572 b
Recording media	IL 1572 d
Reproducing equipment	IL 1572
Reproducing equipment using lasers	IL 1572 b
Resaturated pyrolyzed materials	PL 7046
Reserve batteries	IL 1205 a
Resin or pitch-impregnated fibres (prepregs)	IL 1763 d
Resist materials	IL 1757 j
Resolvers, solid state	IL 1568 c
Reticles	IL 1355 b 2
Robot controllers	IL 1391 b
Robots	IL 1391 a
Rocket engine production equipment	PL 7044
ROMs	IL 1564 d
Ruggedized computers	IL 1565 f
Sample and hold integrated circuits	IL 1564 d
Sapphire substrates	IL 1757 h
Satellite communications equipment	IL 1520
Satellite navigation equipment	IL 1501 b
SAWs	IL 1586

Scalar network analyzers	IL 1533 d
Scanning electron microscopes	IL 1355 b 1
Scramjets	PL 7026
Secondary cells	IL 1205 a
Seismic/geophysical recorders	IL 1572 a
SEMs	IL 1355
Semiconductor CAD	IL 1355 b 2
Semiconductor photodiodes	IL 1548 b
Semiconductor phototransistors	IL 1548 b
Semiconductor processing equipments	IL 1355 b 1
Sensors, robot	IL 1391 c
Separator systems, vessel	IL 1416
Ships, craft	IL 1416 and PL 7009
Signal analyzers	IL 1533 a
Signal generators	IL 1529 and IL 1351
Signal processing	IL 1565 h
Signal processing devices	IL 1586
Silicon	IL 1757
Silicon microcomputer microcircuits	IL 1564 a
Silicon microprocessor microcircuits	IL 1564 a
Simulators, EMI/EMP	IL 1361
SIS devices	IL 1574
SNS bridges	IL 1574
Sodium bifluoride	PL 7007
Sodium cyanide	PL 7007
Sodium fluoride	PL 7007
Sodium sulphide	PL 7007
Software	IL 1566
Software definitions	IL 1566
Software, technology	IL 1566 c
Solar cells	IL 1205 b
Solid state storage equipment	IL 1565 h
Solid state switches	PL 7022
Sonar systems	IL 1510
Space division analogue exchanges	IL 1567 b

*Status: This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.*

Space-division digital exchange	IL 1567
Spacecraft	IL 1465 a
SPC communication switching	IL 1567
SPC communication switching technology	IL 1567 c
SPC telegraph circuit switching	IL 1567 b
SPC telephone circuit switching	IL 1567 b
SPC telephone circuit switching exchanges	IL 1567
Spectrum analyzers	IL 1533
Spread spectrum receivers	IL 1516 c
SPS circuit switching	IL 1565 h l and IL 1567
Sputter deposition production equipment	IL 1388 e
Sputtering equipment	IL 1355 b l and IL 1388 e
SQUIDs	IL 1574
SRAMs	IL 1564 d
Static random access memories	IL 1564 a
Statistical multiplexers	IL 1519 and IL 1567
Steel alloy	PL 7002
Steerable parachutes	PL 7016
Step and repeat cameras	IL 1355 b 2
Stirling cycle engines	IL 1417 h
Storage integrated circuits	IL 1564 a
Store and forward	IL 1567
Stored programme controlled communications	IL 1567
Streak cameras	IL 1585 d
Streamer tape drives	IL 1565 h and IL 1572 a
Submersible systems	IL 1417
Submersibles	IL 1418
Substrates	IL 1564
Superconducting materials	IL 1574
Superconducting quantum interference devices (SQUID)	IL 1754
Superconductive electromagnets	IL 1573
Superconductive materials	IL 1675
Superconductive solenoids	IL 1573
Superplastic forming technology	IL 1001

Support integrated circuits	IL 1564 a
Surface acoustic wave devices	IL 1586
Surface-effect vehicles	IL 1416 b
SWATH vessels	IL 1416 c
Syntactic foam	IL 1759
Synthesized radios	IL 1531
Synthesized signal generators	IL 1531 b
Tantalum	PL 7012
Tantalum crucibles	PL 7012
Tape drives	IL 1565 h and IL 1572 a
Tape-laying machines	IL 1357
Technology (computers)	IL 1565 j
Technology for atomising processes	PL 7031 b
Technology for fibrous and filamentary materials	IL 1763 e
Technology, coating	IL 1389
Technology, communication switching	IL 1567 c
Technology, software	IL 1566 c
Telecommunication transmission equipment	IL 1519
Telecontrol equipment	PL 7020
Telegraph circuit switching	IL 1567 b
Telemetry equipment	PL 7020
Telephone circuit switching	IL 1567 b
Tellurium	IL 1757 e
Terminal exchange	IL 1567
Test benches for rockets/rocket motors	PL 7045
Testing equipment, electronic	IL 1529
Tetrodes	IL 1558 a
Thermoplastic liquid crystal copolyesters	IL 1746 h
Thiodiglycol	PL 7007
Thionyl chloride	PL 7007
Thrusters	IL 1362 a
Time-division analogue exchanges	IL 1567 b
Time-division digital exchange	IL 1567
Timing receivers	IL 1501 b

**Status:** This is the original version (as it was originally made). This item of legislation is currently only available in its original format.

Titanium aluminides	IL 1672
Titanium based alloys	IL 1672
Towed hydrophone arrays	IL 1510
Tracking equipment	IL 1502
Transcoders	IL 1519
Transducers	IL 1510 and IL 1568
Transit exchange	IL 1567
Transmission equipment	IL 1519
Transmission media simulators	IL 1520 b
Transmitter-amplifiers	IL 1517
Transmitters	IL 1517
Travelling wave tubes	IL 1558 c
Tri-ethanolamine	PL 7007
Triggered spark gaps	PL 7023
Triethyl phosphate	PL 7007
Trimethyl phosphite	PL 7007
Trimming of monolithic integrated circuits	IL 1355 b l
Triodes	IL 1558 a
Tropospheric scatter communication equipment	IL 1520 and PL 7008
Tubes	IL 1558
Tungsten alloy particles	PL 7035
Tungsten particles	PL 7035
TVRO	IL 1520
Ubitrons	IL 1558 e
Ultrasonic detecting equipment	IL 1502
Ultrasonic equipment	IL 1502
Ultrasonic positioning equipment	IL 1502
Underwater cameras	IL 1417 e
Underwater communication cable	IL 1526 e
Underwater vehicles	IL 1418
Underwater vision systems	IL 1417 c
Unencapsulated integrated circuits	IL 1564 a
Unfinished wafers	IL 1564 a
User-accessible microprogrammability	IL 1565 h
Vacuum atomising production equipment	PL 7031 a

Vacuum induction furnaces	PL 7019
Vacuum photodiodes	IL 1548 a
Valves	PL 7018
Vessel models	IL 1363
Vessel propulsion systems	IL 1416
Vessels	IL 1416 and PL 7007
Vibration test equipment	IL 1362
Video cameras	IL 1585 f
Video recorders	IL 1572 a
Video tape	IL 1572 a and d
Vision systems, robot	IL 1391
Wafer defect inspection equipment	IL 1355 b 3
Wafer polishers	IL 1355 b 1
Wafer probers	IL 1355 b 6
Water tunnels	IL 1363
Waveguides	IL 1537
Waving machines	IL 1357
Weak-link devices	IL 1574
Wide area networks	IL 1565 h and IL 1567 a
Wide swath bathymetric survey systems	IL 1510 a
Winchester disc drives	IL 1565 h and IL 1572 a
Wind tunnel, instrumentation	IL 1361
Wind tunnel, models	IL 1361
Wind tunnels	IL 1361
Wire bonders	IL 1355 b 5
X-ray systems	IL 1553
X-ray tubes	IL 1553
Zone-refining equipment	IL 1355 b 1

---